

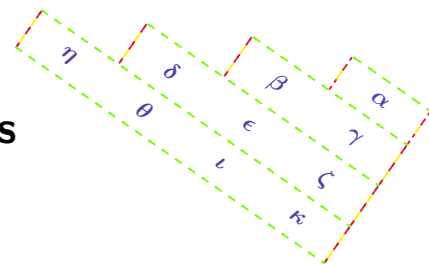
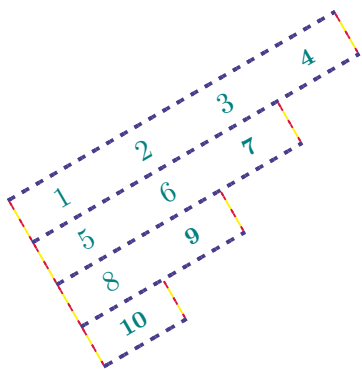


tabu and longtabu

# Flexible L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X tabulars

FC

2011/02/17 – version 2.4



## Abstract

This package defines a single environment `tabu` to make all kinds of tabulars in text or in math mode provided that they do not split across pages.

An environment `longtabu` – based on D. Carlisle [longtable](#) package – is also provided to make tabulars that can stretch out on several pages, while keeping some features (not all of them) of the `tabu` environment.

`tabu` is more flexible than `tabular`, `tabular*`, `tabularx` and `array` and extends the possibilities. All tabulars in this document were made with the `tabu` environment, *of course*... The implementation is optimised to minimise the measurements required to put all together.

`\tau_N b \subset` likes colors too, with special lines that are able to keep the alignment of the surrounded text... and also like numbers with the possibility to embed `\siunitx` S (or s) columns. `\tau_N b \subset` does not modify any of the macro defined by `array.sty` or in the L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X kernel<sup>1</sup>.

`\tau_N b \subset` requires  $\epsilon$ -T<sub>E</sub>X and the standard package `array.sty`. Natural widths of columns are computed (but not printed) by the code of `varwidth` by D. Arseneau. Finally `longtabu` is based on [longtable](#).

## Contents

Summary of the features provided by <code>tabu</code> .....	3
1 Examples and counterexamples .....	5
1.1 “Locally global” settings and their scopes .....	5
1.2 X column widths computation .....	6
1.3 Inserting Verbatim material ( <code>fancyvrb</code> ) .....	7
1.4 Maths inside <code>tabu</code> X columns .....	7
1.5 Embedding <code>\siunitx</code> S columns inside X columns .....	8
2 The <code>tabu</code> environment .....	8
2.1 <code>tabu</code> , <code>tabu to</code> and <code>tabu spread</code> .....	8
2.2 <code>longtabu</code> , <code>longtabu to</code> and <code>longtabu spread</code> .....	9
2.3 <code>tabu</code> X columns – Mastering horizontal space.....	10
2.3.1 X columns with “ <code>tabu spread</code> ” .....	
2.3.2 <i>Negativ width coefficients for X columns</i> .....	
2.3.3 <i>Multicolumn in tabu</i> .....	
2.4 <code>\tabulinesep</code> and <code>\extrarowsep</code> – Mastering vertical space.....	12
2.5 <code>tabu</code> in math mode .....	14
3 Lines leaders and colors inside <code>tabu</code> .....	14
3.1 First important remark .....	14
3.2 Vertical lines: <code> </code> has an optional parameter .....	14
3.3 Multiple <code>\firsthline</code> and <code>\lasthline</code> .....	15
3.4 More style for lines .....	16
3.5 Automatic horizontal lines and row colors .....	17
4 Modifying the font and the alignment in one row: <code>\rowfont</code> .....	18
5 Saving and restoring a <code>tabu</code> : <code>\savetabu</code> , <code>\usetabu</code> and <code>\preamble</code> .....	19

This documentation is produced with the DocStrip utility, and required `\tau_N b \subset` with its `linegoal` option.

→ To get the package, run: `etex tabu.dtx`  
→ To get the documentation run (thrice): `pdflatex tabu.dtx`  
To get the index, run: `makeindex -s gind.ist tabu.idx`

The `.dtx` file is embedded into this pdf file thank to [embedfile](#) by H. Oberdiek.

1. Inside the `tabu` environment a few macros are modified... this was compulsory !

<b>6</b>	<b>Some other features</b> .....	<b>20</b>
6.1	Printing numbers inside <code>tabu</code> with <code>numprint</code> and <code>siunitx</code> .....	20
6.1.1	<code>\tabudecimal</code>	
6.1.2	<i>You should know how it works...</i>	
6.2	Paragraph indentation .....	21
6.3	<code>delarray</code> shortcuts .....	22
<b>7</b>	<b>Differences between <code>tabu</code>, <code>tabular</code>, <code>tabularx</code> and <code>longtable</code></b> .....	<b>22</b>
7.1	Paragraph indentation .....	22
7.2	Custom environments .....	22
7.3	Inversion of tokens.....	22
7.4	Improved process for rewriting columns ( <i>for keen readers</i> ).....	23
<b>8</b>	<b>The package options</b> .....	<b>24</b>
8.1	The <code>debugshow</code> package option.....	24
8.2	The <code>delarray</code> package option.....	24
8.3	The <code>linegoal</code> package option .....	24
<b>9</b>	<b>Corrections of some bugs (<i>available only inside <code>tabu</code></i>)</b> .....	<b>24</b>
9.1	Correction for <code>colortbl</code> and <code>arydshln</code> : compatibility with <code>delarray</code> .....	24
9.2	Correction for <code>arydshln</code> : $\mathbb{Q}$ columns.....	25
<b>10</b>	<b>To do for even better <code>tabus</code></b> .....	<b>25</b>
<b>11</b>	<b>TECHNICAL NOTICE AND IMPLEMENTATION</b> .....	<b>26</b>
11.1	Drawing a tabular - The $\mathcal{T}_{\mathcal{N}bc}$ approach .....	26
11.2	Algorithms .....	26
11.3	The <code>tabu</code> strategies .....	30
11.4	Identification and Requirements .....	31
11.5	Flow chart of expansion .....	31
11.6	Some constants .....	33
11.7	Rules, colors and vertical adjustment .....	38
11.8	The entry inside <code>tabu</code> .....	47
11.9	The rewriting process: inside the “ <code>\@mkpream</code> group” .....	51
11.10	Implementing the strategy at the exit of the <code>\@mkpream</code> group .....	59
11.11	One trial after the other ( <code>\tabu@strategy</code> ) .....	61
11.12	The algorithms: Measuring the <code>tabu</code> box.....	64
11.13	Measuring the natural width of columns ( <code>varwidth</code> code from D. Arseneau).....	69
11.14	Measuring the height and depths of rows .....	70
11.15	<code>\tabuphantomline</code> .....	71
11.16	Horizontal lines inside <code>tabu</code> : <code>\tabucline</code> , <code>\firstline</code> and <code>\lastline</code> .....	72
11.17	Numbers in <code>tabu</code> .....	75
11.18	Verbatim inside <code>tabu</code> with <code>X</code> columns .....	76
11.19	<code>\savetabu</code> .....	77
11.20	<code>\rowfont</code> .....	79
11.21	Taking care of footnotes and <code>\arraybackslash</code> .....	83
11.22	Corrections.....	85
11.23	Package options and Initialisation.....	86
<b>12</b>	<b>References</b> .....	<b>90</b>
<b>13</b>	<b>History</b> .....	<b>90</b>
	[2011/02/17 v2.4] .....	90
	[2011/02/13 v2.3] .....	90
	[2011/02/12 v2.2 – <b>New implementation - Absolutely no modification of <code>array.sty</code></b> ].....	90
	[2011/01/19 v2.1] .....	90
	[2011/01/18 v2.0] .....	91
	[2011/01/15 v1.9] .....	91
	[2010/12/28 v1.8] .....	91
	[2010/12/18 v1.7] .....	91
	[2010/12/07 v1.5] .....	91
	[2010/11/22 v1.4] .....	92
	[2010/11/18 v1.3] .....	92
	[2010/11/15 v1.2] .....	92
	[2010/10/28 v1.1] .....	92
<b>14</b>	<b>Index</b> .....	<b>92</b>

## Summary of the features provided by $\tau_{\text{N}bc}$

<code>tabu</code>	is like <code>tabular</code> in text mode and like <code>array</code> in math mode when there is no X column in its preamble
<code>longtabu</code>	is like <code>longtable</code> with the possibility to use <code>tabu</code> X columns and vertical lines with the extended syntax.
<code>{tabu} to &lt;dimen&gt;</code>	specifies the target width of the whole tabular. This is like <code>tabular*</code> with an automatic stretchability that can be overwritten with <code>@{\extracolsep {dimen}}</code> in front of the preamble.
<code>{tabu} spread &lt;dimen&gt;</code>	has no equivalent in L <sup>A</sup> T <sub>E</sub> X: the final width is <code>&lt;dimen&gt;</code> wider than the natural width that can be obtained with <code>spread Opt</code> .
<code>  [width,color]</code>	vertical lines have an optional parameter.
<code>X[coef,align,type]</code>	X columns widths are adjusted in order for the whole tabular to fit the target width. The target width is a dimension either:
<code>X[coef,align,type,\$]</code>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>→ directly specified with <code>{tabu} to&lt;dimen&gt;</code></li> <li>→ computed from the natural width: <code>{tabu} spread&lt;dimen&gt;</code></li> <li>→ by default <code>\linewidth</code> (or <code>\linegoal</code> with the <code>linegoal</code> package option).</li> </ul>
	<code>coef</code> scales the widths of the X columns, if there are more than one X column.
	<code>align</code> is either r, c, l or j (or <code>R C L J</code> ) and <code>type</code> can be p (default), m or b.
	<code>X[\$]</code> makes a math X column ( <i>ie.</i> <code>&gt;{\${}X&lt;{\${}}</code> )
	<code>X[\$\$]</code> display math X column: <code>&gt;{\${\displaystyle }X&lt;{\${}}</code>
<code>X[-coef,align,type]</code>	X columns widths are first computed with the absolute value: <code> coef </code> . Then the width is made narrower down to the natural width of the column if possible.
	In any case, the final width does not exceed the one obtained with <code>X[ coef ]</code> .
<code>X[X options]{S[S options]}</code>	Embed a <code>siunitx</code> S column into a <code>tabu</code> -X column.
<code>\everyrow {code}</code>	Allows to add horizontal lines automatically for every row. The settings can be changed inside the <code>tabu</code>
<code>\rowfont [align]{font spec}</code>	Modify the font and optionally the alignment of each cell in one row.
<code>\tabulinesep =&lt;dimen&gt;</code>	More control on vertical spacing of lines in a way very close to <code>cellspace</code> 's method (dynamic vertical spacing adjustment).
<code>\extrarowsep =&lt;dimen&gt;</code>	Control vertical spacing ( <code>\extrarowheight</code> and <code>\extrarowdepth</code> ): fixed vertical spacing adjustment. <code>\tabulinesep</code> generally gives better results.
<code>\tabudecimal {\usermacro }</code>	a help to align numbers easily inside a column.
<code>\savetabu {user-name}</code>	Saves the <code>tabu</code> preamble and its parameters. The command must appear at the end of a line.
<code>\usetabu {user-name}</code>	Makes a <code>tabu</code> of exactly the same shape as the one saved with <code>\savetabu</code> . All parameters ( <code>target</code> , <code>preamble</code> , <code>stretch etc.</code> ) are restored.
	This command is put alone in the preamble in place of the columns specifications.
<code>\preamble {user-name}</code>	Makes a <code>tabu</code> with the same preamble as the one saved with <code>\savetabu</code> . The only <code>preamble</code> is restored, not the <code>target</code> nor any other parameter.
	This command is put alone in the preamble in place of the columns specifications.

---

## Summary of the features provided by $\tau_{\text{N}bc}$

---

$\backslash\text{tabulinestyle}$ {line spec}	Sets the current line style to be used for   and $\backslash\text{tabucline}$
$\backslash\text{newtabulinestyle}$ {name=spec,...}	Defines a line style for use with $\backslash\text{tabucline}$ [name] or with   [name]
$\backslash\text{tabucline}$ [spec]{start-stop}	Draws a line comparable to $\backslash\text{hline}$ . The line $\langle\text{spec}\rangle$ can contain information for making a dash or dotted line (f.ex. [on 3pt off 6pt]) and a color name. The line spec can also be defined with $\backslash\text{newtabulinestyle}$
$\backslash\text{taburulecolor}$  dbl rule sep  {rule color}	sets the color for rules ( $\backslash\text{hline}$ , $\backslash\text{firsthline}$ ...)
$\backslash\text{taburowcolors}$ [skip] $\langle\text{number}\rangle$ {first .. last}	Sets the color series to make alternate background colors for rows
$\backslash\text{tabuphantomline}$	inserts a phantom ( <i>ie.invisible</i> ) line inside the <b>tabu</b> May be usefull with $\backslash\text{multicolumn}$ in some cases.
$\backslash\text{tracingtabu}$ = 0, 1, 2, 3, 4	Reports informations in the .log file about the steps of the algorithm for <b>tabu</b> X columns, and the informations saved by $\backslash\text{savetabu}$ .

---

# 1 Examples and counterexamples

Let's begin in colors !

$\tau_{\text{N}}b\subset$  provides facilities to put horizontal and vertical leaders in a tabular. The package `xcolor` must be loaded of course. Background colors for cells are left to package `colortbl` which is fully compatible with  $\tau_{\text{N}}b\subset$ .

## 1.1 “Locally global” settings and their scopes

`\tabulinestyle`  
`\taburulecolor`  
`\taburowcolors`  
`\everyrow`

$\tau_{\text{N}}b\subset$  observes T<sub>E</sub>X grouping levels for the settings of rule colors (`\taburulecolor`) and styles (`\tabulinestyle`), and `\everyrow`. There is however a subtlety for nested `tabu` environments as described in this example:

Listing 1: Locally global settings and their scopes

```
\taburulecolor |gray!50|{\red} \arrayrulewidth=1pt
{
  \taburulecolor |yellow|{\blue}
  \begin{tabu}{|X|X|} \hline
    Here the lines & are drawn in blue \\ \taburulecolor{\green} \hline
    But starting from here & they are green coloured ! \\ \hline
    And now a nested tabu & \begin{tabu}{X} \firsthline\hline
                                guess what colour \\ \hline
                                is used for rules ?\\ \lasthline\hline
                                \end{tabu} \\ \hline
  \end{tabu}
  % Inside the group, rule colors are blue
}
% After the group, rule colors are red again !
\begin{tabu}{X}\hline\hline\indent\end{tabu}
```

Color of the T <sub>E</sub> X group	Here the lines	are drawn in blue
	But starting from here	they are green coloured !
Color of the last end-of-line setting	And now a nested tabu	guess what colour
Color of the T <sub>E</sub> X group		is used for rules ?
Inside the group, rule colors are blue    After the group, rule colors are red again !		

The “rules” are the following:

- If outside of a `tabu` environment, the settings are local to the T<sub>E</sub>X group. Every tabular drawn inside this group will inherit from the settings of that group.
- If `\taburulecolor` (or `\everyrow` or `\tabulinestyle`) is used inside a cell of the tabular, this is the same: the settings a local to that cell, and any nested tabular will inherit from the setting of that cell.
- When used after the end of a row, the settings are globally changed from that point until the end of the tabular, or until a new setting is set at the end of a further row (T<sub>E</sub>Xnically, this is done inside a `\noalign` group). But a nested `tabu` does not inherit from this “global” setting, and inherits from the settings of the T<sub>E</sub>X group instead.

If `\arrayrulecolor` or `\doublerulesepcolor` (from package `colortbl`) are used instead of `\taburulecolor` then colors are globally overwritten.

A counterexample from the `xcolor` package: `\rowcolors` does not like `\cline`, `\cmidrule` etc.<sup>2</sup>

```
\rowcolors{2}{green!25}{yellow!50}
\begin{tabular}{cc} \toprule
\repeatcell{2{
  rows=5,
  text/col1=test ,
  text/col2=row \number\rownum} \\\
  test & other row \number\rownum \\\ \cmidrule
    {1-2}
  test & other row \number\rownum \\\
  test & other row \number\rownum \\\ \\\
    bottomrule
\end{tabular}
```

test	row 1
test	row 2
test	row 3
test	row 4
test	row 5
test	other row 6
test	other row 8
test	other row 9

The `\rownum` counter is not reliable in the case of `\cline` or `\cmidrule`.

In addition, the first coloured row is yellow, while one could have expected it green...

For  $\tau_{\text{N}}b\text{c}$  color changes are called at `\everyrow`:

```
\taburowcolors [2] 2{green!25 .. yellow!50}
\begin{tabu}{*2{X[c]}} \toprule
\repeatcell{2{
  rows=5,
  text/col1=test ,
  text/col2=row \thetaburow} \\\
  test & other row \thetaburow \\\ \cmidrule
    {1-2}
  test & other row \thetaburow \\\
  test & other row \thetaburow \\\ \\\
    bottomrule
\end{tabu}
```

test	row 1
test	row 2
test	row 3
test	row 4
test	row 5
test	other row 6
test	other row 7
test	other row 8

$\tau_{\text{N}}b\text{c}$  does not use “real” alternate colors but colorseries provided by package `xcolor`. This allow some gradations:

```
\taburowcolors 5{SkyBlue!65 .. Gold!60}
\begin{tabu}{X[-1]X}
\repeatcell 2{
  rows=10,
  text/col1=test ,
  text/col2={Row number
              \row$=\thetaburow},
}
\end{tabu}
```

test	Row number 1=1
test	Row number 2=2
test	Row number 3=3
test	Row number 4=4
test	Row number 5=5
test	Row number 6=6
test	Row number 7=7
test	Row number 8=8
test	Row number 9=9
test	Row number 10=10

## 1.2 X column widths computation

The new algorithm implemented in version 2.4 requires only one measure of the width of the table in any case. This speeds up the convergence of the algorithm.

```
\begin{tabu} to 140mm { |X[1,1] | X[2,c] | X[3,c] | X[1,r] | }
| \dotfill | & Text & & Text & & Text & \\
Text & & Text & & Text & & 
\end{tabu}
```

. . . . .	Text	Text	Text
Text	Text	Text	Text
1X= 17.5mm	2X = 35mm	3X = 52.5mm	1X = 17.5mm

$$X = (140mm - 8 \times \text{tabcolsep} - 5 \times \text{arrayrulewidth}) / 7 = 17.4896mm$$

2. Because color changes are done at `\everycr`, which is not exactly the same as  $\tau_{\text{N}}b\text{c}$  `\everyrow`!

## 1.3 Inserting Verbatim material (fancyvrb)

Though the content of the `tabu` environment is collected for measuring purpose, it is possible to insert verbatim material with the `tabu*` variant of the environment. The content is then carefully collected and re-scanned (with `\scantokens`). During the process, the `@` letter is read with the category code it has been given at the entry inside the environment (it is possible to say `\makeatletter` before `\begin{tabu*}`).

Example:

It is possible to insert Verbatim material with some `\csname` control sequences `\endcsname` inside a `tabu` and inside `X` columns. Negative coefficients work well too, adjusting the width of the `X` column to the natural width if it is finally less than the width computed with the absolute value of the coefficient.

A complete `Verbatim` environment is also admissible.

But you must use the star form of the environment: `tabu*` which uses `\scantokens`.

Verbatim environments must be put alone on their lines (in the input file) for nothing is allowed after `\begin{Verbatim}` or `\end{Verbatim}`.

Another point to know is that `\begin` and `\end` control sequences should match otherwise, you must enclose the `Verbatim` environment inside braces.

This is related to the fact that `tabu` collects its body, and looks for matching pairs of `\begin ... \end` !

`tabu*` is useless when nested inside another tabular. The star form of the environment should be used only for the outermost table ! Comments are removed, unless the `%` character is given a category code of 12 (or 11) before the entry inside the environment.

```
\tabulinestyle{on2pt Crimson!60 off3pt yellow!50} \tabulinesep=1mm
\makeatletter \@makeother\%
\begin{tabu*}spread 0pt {|X[-1]X|} \tabucline -
This is a small \Verb+\Verbatim+\par
insertion
&
\begin{Verbatim}[listparameters={\topsep=-\ht\strutbox}]
And this is a complete % with some comments
Verbatim environment % every now and then
\end{Verbatim}
\\ \tabucline -
\end{tabu*}
```

Here a small <code>\Verbatim</code> insertion	And this is a complete <code>% with some comments</code> Verbatim environment <code>% every now and then</code>
---	--

It's not possible to insert a `lstlisting` environment presently, but you can save such an environment in a `\vbox` and insert it inside the `tabu` of course.

## 1.4 Maths inside tabu X columns

```
$\begin{tabu}spread .5in |{*3{X[$c]}}|
\alpha & \beta & \gamma \\
\sum_i \frac{a_i}{x_i} & 0 & \cdot \\
\end{tabu}$
```

X[\$] columns

$$\left| \begin{array}{ccc} \alpha & \beta & \gamma \\ \sum_i \frac{a_i}{x_i} & 0 & \cdot \end{array} \right|$$

```
$\begin{tabu}spread .5in |{*3{X[$$c]}}|
\alpha & \beta & \gamma \\
\sum_i \frac{a_i}{x_i} & 0 & \cdot \\
\end{tabu}$
```

X[\$\$] columns

$$\left| \begin{array}{ccc} \alpha & \beta & \gamma \\ \sum_i \frac{a_i}{x_i} & 0 & \cdot \end{array} \right|$$







ragged2e settings) and the **column type** (p, m, or b).  
 tabu has a **default target width** when used with X columns, making nesting even easier.

- You are used to the **tabular** environment in text mode, and **array** environment in math mode, but **tabu** works in both modes and its name does not change... X columns are also possible in math mode; **delarray** shortcuts for delimiters are available in both math and text modes.
- A **tabu** environment can contain another tabular of any kind: **tabular**, **tabular\***, **tabularx** or **tabu** itself can be placed in any cell of a **tabu**. Conversely, **tabu** can be placed in a **tabular**, **tabularx** *etc.*.
- **tabu** provides facilities for **vertical and horizontal lines**, and for the insertion of **verbatim text** inside X columns.
- **tabu** is fully compatible with **colortbl**, **delarray**, **hhline**, **makecell**, **booktabs**, **siunitx**, **dcolumn**, **warpcol**, *etc.*. When you are inside a **tabu** environment, you can use **\raggedleft**, **\raggedright** and **\centering** without special care about **\arraybackslash** and conversely **\** has its “normal” meaning inside a list of items that may appear in a X column...

**\begin {tabu} to<dimen>** is like **tabular\*** but the inter-columns space is given a stretchability of 1fil, in other words **@{\extracolsep {0pt plus 1fil}}** is inserted by default at the beginning of the tabular preamble, unless another value for **\extracolsep** is specified. Therefore “**tabu to**” fills in width the specified *<dimen>*.

**\begin {tabu} spread<dimen>** does a tabular whose width is *<dimen>* wider than its natural width. **@{\extracolsep {0pt plus 1fil}}** is inserted by default if *<dimen>* > 0.

## 2.2 longtabu, longtabu to and longtabu spread

```
\begin {longtabu} [l | c | r] {tabular preamble}
\begin {longtabu} to <dimen> [l | c | r] {tabular preamble}
\begin {longtabu} spread <dimen> [l | c | r] {tabular preamble}
```

**longtabu** is just like **tabu** but page breaks are allowed between rows of the table. **longtabu** is based on the **longtable** package which must be loaded, and all features of the **longtable** environment works inside **longtabu**: **\endhead**, **\endfirsthead**, **\endfoot**, **\endlastfoot** and **\caption**.

**longtabu** enhances the **longtable** environment with the possibility to use X columns and line specifications for horizontal and **vertical rules**. **longtabu** is thus much easier than **ltxtable**.

The following commands provided for **tabu** do not work with **longtabu**:

tabu command	Not available	Not implemented	Comment
<b>\tabucline</b>		✖	<b>\tabucline</b> does not care of page breaks presently: use <b>\hline</b> instead.
<b>\usetabu</b>	✖		but <b>\savetabu</b> and <b>\preamble</b> work.
<b>mathematical mode</b>	✖		<b>longtable</b> is not designed to work in math mode.
<b>delarray shortcuts</b>	✖		a delimiter cannot be spanned over pages...
<b>\tabuphantomline</b>	✖		useless inside <b>longtabu</b>

However, **tabu** X columns, **\rowfont**, **\extrarowsep**, **\tabulinesep**, **\tabudecimal** work inside **longtabu**.

## 2.3 tabu X columns – Mastering horizontal space

tabu X columns can be viewed as an enhancement of tabularx X columns, but do not interact with them, for they are defined only for a short time during the parsing of the preamble:

- **width coefficients** can optionally be given to X columns  
ex. `X[2.5]X[1]` is the same as `X[2.5]X` and the same as `X[5]X[2]`  
This means that the first X column will be two and a half wider than the second one or that the first X column width will be  $\frac{5}{7}$  of the whole tabular width.

X[2.5]	X
--------	---

- **negativ width coefficients** can be given to X columns:  
ex. `X[-2.5]X[1]` or `X[-2.5]X` or `X[-5]X[2]`  
In this case, the first X column will be *at most* two and a half wider than the second one, and if the *natural width* of the first X column is finally less than  $2.5 \times$  (the width of the second column) then it will be narrowed down to this natural width.

The following tabus have the same preamble:

\begin{tabu} to\linewidth {  X[-2.5c] X[c]  }:	
X[-2.5]	X
Negativ coefficients make X columns close to standard l, c and r columns.	X

- horizontal alignment specification is made easier with `X[5,r]X[2,c]` for example. Vertical alignment can be specified as well with `X[5,r,m]X[2,p,c]` (commas are not required, but `X[2cm]` or `X[4pc]` could be misunderstood – not by T<sub>E</sub>X: by you...).

Modifier	Meaning	Default
l, c, r, j, L, C, R, J	left, centered, right, justified	j
p, m, b	X column is converted into p, m or b column	p
\$	X[\$] is a shortcut for: <code>&gt;{\$}X&lt;{\$}</code>	
\$\$	X[\$\$] is a shortcut for: <code>&gt;{\$\displaystyle }X&lt;{\$}</code>	

- tabu X columns can be spanned with `\multicolumn`.
- tabu X columns can be used with “tabu spread” for small tabulars.
- tabu X columns can contain any type of `tabular`, `tabular*`, `tabularx` or `tabu` without special care about the syntax. `tabu` can also be put inside `tabular`, `tabular*` and `tabularx`. As long as `tabu` with X columns has a *default target*, nesting `tabu` with X columns is easy. Furthermore, the default global alignment of a nested `tabu` is t (for top) while the default global alignment of a `tabu` in a paragraph is c (for centered).
- The “algorithm” (or the arithmetic) to get the target width for `tabu` X columns is the same as the one used by `tabularx`. `\hfuzz` is the “tolerance” for the whole tabular width. We use  $\varepsilon$ -T<sub>E</sub>X `\dimexpr` instead of T<sub>E</sub>X primitives (with round/truncate bias correction).
- Convergence to the target width is optimised: the `\halign` preamble is not re-built at each trial, but only expanded again, until the target is reached. Though optimized, the process is the same as the one implemented for `tabularx` and in particular the content of the `tabu` environment is collected as soon as a `tabu` X column is found in the preamble. This implies restrictions on catcode modifications and verbatim text inside a `tabu` with X columns.
- If the width of the whole tabular is not specified with “`tabu to`” it is considered to be `\linewidth`. The [linegoal package option](#) makes the default width equal to `\linegoal`. Compilation must then be done with pdfT<sub>E</sub>X either in pdf or dvi mode, and package `linegoal` is loaded. `\linegoal` requires pdfT<sub>E</sub>X for its `\pdfsavepos` primitive and the `zref-savepos`: if the `tabu` is not alone in its paragraph *ie.* if the target is not `\linewidth`, then two compilations (or more) are required to get the correct target. Default target for nested `tabu` environments is always `\linewidth`, which equals to the column width inside p, m, b and X columns.
- As long as the `\halign` content is expanded more than once, protections against counters incrementation, *whatsits* (*write*) index entries, footnotes *etc.* are set up: the mechanism of

tabularx is reimplemented and enhanced for tabu X columns. `\tabuDisableCommands` can be used to neutralize the expansion of additional macros during the trials.

## X columns with “tabu spread”

`tabu X` columns can be used with “`tabu spread`” to adjust the column widths of tabulars that contain only small pieces of text. The question is: how to make a tabular the width of the line, with 6 columns; the columns 1, 2, 5 and 6 are of equal widths and the widths of columns 3 and 4 are only one half. As possible solution:

```
\begin{tabu} to\linewidth{|X[2]|X[2]|X|X|X[2]|X[2]|}\hline
1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 & 6 \\ \hline
\end{tabu}
```

1	2	3	4	5	6
---	---	---	---	---	---

But the text in each cell is very short: one single character, and you prefer the table to be tight, but don't know the exact width of the whole:

```
\begin{tabu} spread 0pt{ |X[2]|X[2]|X|X|X[2]|X[2]| } \hline
1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 & 6 \\ \hline
\end{tabu}
```

1	2	3	4	5	6
---	---	---	---	---	---

But now it's definitely too narrow, then give it some more space:

```
\begin{tabu} spread 2in{ |X[2]|X[2]|X|X|X[2]|X[2]| } \hline
1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 & 6 \\ \hline
\end{tabu}
```

1	2	3	4	5	6
---	---	---	---	---	---

`tabu spread` is useless with long columns: the following tabular was made with this preamble:

$$\begin{array}{c} \text{spread } 3\text{cm}\{\textcircled{\scriptsize X}[9]\textcircled{\scriptsize X}[4] \mid \textcircled{\scriptsize X} \mid \} \end{array}$$

"Like the air we breathe, Sherlock Holmes is everywhere. His pipe-smoking, deer stalkered image peers at us from ads in Yellow Pages, to signs for neighbourhood crime-watch; from billboards to the classroom; from film and television to the public library, and now over the Internet. He long ago transcended the boundaries of 19th Century London<sup>3</sup> to become an international best-seller and has been accepted as part of British folklore. Holmes is alive to millions."

There the text was too long,  
and `tabu spread` behaves as if  
you didn't give it a target.

The result of this example is the same as if one had written `\begin{tabu}to\linewidth`.

**Sherlock Holmes**

---

The “official” web site: <http://www.sherlockholmes.com/>

In the preamble, @{} means that the margin is removed.

### Negativ width coefficients for X columns

```

\tabulinestyle{3pt ForestGreen}
\begin{tabu}{|X[-1m]|X[c m]|}
    \tabucline - \savetabu{FirstNegativTest}
    $\begin{tabu}({X[-1$]X[-1$c]})
        \alpha & \beta & \\
        \gamma & \delta + \epsilon + \zeta + \eta + \theta \\
    \end{tabu}$
    &
    This is a tabu with negativ width coefficients for \texttt{X} columns
    \\ \tabucline -
\end{tabu}

```

$$\begin{pmatrix} \alpha & \beta \\ \gamma & \delta + \epsilon + \zeta + \eta + \theta \end{pmatrix} \quad \text{This is a tabu with negativ width coefficients for } \mathbf{X} \text{ columns}$$

---

3. Capital of the U.K. (too see a linked footnote)

$\begin{pmatrix} \alpha & \beta \\ \gamma & \delta + \epsilon + \zeta + \eta + \theta \end{pmatrix}$	And this is the same with <code>\tabulinesep</code> set to 2pt.
--	---

## Multicolumn in tabu

### `\tabuphantomline`

The process of `\multicolumn` implies the T<sub>E</sub>X primitive `\omit` which discards the tabular preamble for the spanned columns. Discarding the preamble means discarding the information about the widths of the columns. This explains why the following example does not work properly:

```
\begin{tabu}{|X|X|X[2]|} \tabucline-
\multicolumn2{|c|}{Hello} & World \\ \tabucline-
\end{tabu}
```

The correct result can be obtained by the mean of a phantom line, that will remain invisible unless your preamble contains special `@` or `!` columns that prints some text:

```
\begin{tabu}{|X|X|X[2]|} \tabucline-
\multicolumn2{|c|}{Hello} & World \\ \tabucline-
\tabuphantomline
\end{tabu}
```

Hello	World
-------	-------

Remember you may need `\tabuphantomline` in conjunction with `\savetabu` and `\usetabu` with `\multicolumn`. Even if it is possible to add a `\tabuphantomline` in any line of the `tabu`, it is a good practice to append it *at the end* of the `tabu`, for it may introduce undesirable side effects on vertical alignment otherwise, when `tabu` is nested inside another tabular.

In particular, `\tabuphantomline` should not be followed by `\cr` or `\\` or `\tabularnewline`...

The need for this command could disappear in a future release, but this requires a complete new implementation of `\multicolumn`...

## 2.4 `\tabulinesep` and `\extrarowsep` – Mastering vertical space

```
\tabulinesep = <dimen>
\tabulinesep = ^<dimen>
\tabulinesep = _<dimen>
\tabulinesep = ^<dimen>_<dimen>
\tabulinesep = _<dimen>^<dimen>
```

`\tabulinesep` sets the *minimal* vertical space allowed between the cell content and the cell border. The macro may be prefixed by `\global` (even inside a `\noalign` group)<sup>4</sup>.

It is possible to set the “top limit” (a T<sub>E</sub>X dimension called `\abovetabulinesep`) and the “bottom limit” independently with the syntaxes:

```
\tabulinesep = ^<dimen>      sets \abovetabulinesep
\tabulinesep = _<dimen>      sets \belowtabulinesep
\tabulinesep = _<dimen>^<dimen> sets \belowtabulinesep and \abovetabulinesep.
```

These parameters can be used in text and math modes to give more vertical space between lines, especially when using math formulae.

Examples (with `\tracingtabu = 3` and `interfaces-\papergraduate` to see the struts):

4. However `\tabulinesep` is not a dimension ! You can’t test, for example, `\ifdim \tabulinesep > 0pt` ! Test `\abovetabulinesep` and `\belowtabulinesep` instead, if needed.

$\frac{\partial \Phi}{\partial \theta}$	$\frac{d\theta}{dt}$	$\frac{\partial \Phi}{\partial \theta}$	$\frac{d\theta}{dt}$	$\frac{\partial \Phi}{\partial \theta}$	$\frac{d\theta}{dt}$
$\backslash \text{tabulinesep} = 0mm$		$\backslash \text{tabulinesep} = 1mm$		$\backslash \text{tabulinesep} = 3mm$	

$\backslash \text{tabulinesep}$  is a soft parameter, and leads to rows which do not share the same height.

$\backslash \text{extrarowsep} = \langle \text{dimen} \rangle$
$\backslash \text{extrarowsep} = \wedge \langle \text{dimen} \rangle$
$\backslash \text{extrarowsep} = \_ \langle \text{dimen} \rangle$
$\backslash \text{extrarowsep} = \wedge \langle \text{dimen} \rangle \_ \langle \text{dimen} \rangle$
$\backslash \text{extrarowsep} = \_ \langle \text{dimen} \rangle \wedge \langle \text{dimen} \rangle$

$\backslash \text{extrarowsep}$  is an extra vertical space which is added to each row, inconditionally. `array.sty` provides the T<sub>E</sub>X dimension  $\backslash \text{extrarowheight}$  and  $\tau_{\text{Nbc}}$  provides  $\backslash \text{extrarowdepth}$  in addition.

As a result, the rows can share the same height/depth but the spacing is not dynamic.  $\backslash \text{tabulinesep}$  can be used even with positive values for  $\backslash \text{extrarowsep}$ , for `tabu` inserts only one strut per row and vertical spacing computations are possible in all cases.

The macro can be prefixed by  $\backslash \text{global}$  as well, even inside a  $\backslash \text{noalign}$  group<sup>5</sup>.

Set  $\backslash \text{extrarowheight}$  and  $\backslash \text{extrarowdepth}$  to different values, with the syntaxes:

$\backslash \text{extrarowsep} = \wedge \langle \text{dimen} \rangle$	sets $\backslash \text{extrarowheight}$ $\backslash \text{extrarowdepth}$ is unchanged
$\backslash \text{extrarowsep} = \_ \langle \text{dimen} \rangle$	sets $\backslash \text{extrarowdepth}$ $\backslash \text{extrarowheight}$ is unchanged
$\backslash \text{extrarowsep} = \_ \langle \text{dimen} \rangle \wedge \langle \text{dimen} \rangle$	sets $\backslash \text{extrarowdepth}$ and $\backslash \text{extrarowheight}$ .

Both  $\backslash \text{extrarowheight}$  and  $\backslash \text{extrarowdepth}$  are scaled by  $\backslash \text{arraystretch}$  (a scaling *macro*<sup>6</sup> of `array.sty`) if  $\backslash \text{arraystretch} > 1$ ...

These parameters can be used in text and math modes.

Examples (with  $\backslash \text{tracingtabu} = 3$  and `interfaces-\papergraduate` to see the struts):

Standard c column	X[-1,c] columns	Math mode	Mixed: X[-1c]X[-1c\$]
One Two	One Two	$\alpha \quad \beta$	First $\frac{\partial \Phi}{\partial \theta}$
Three Four	Three Four	$\frac{\Phi}{\theta} \quad \Gamma_x^t$	Second $\frac{d\theta}{dt}$
$\backslash \text{extrarowsep} = 3mm$			

Standard c column	X[-1,c] columns	Math mode	Mixed: X[-1c]X[-1c\$]
One Two	One Two	$\alpha \quad \beta$	First $\frac{\partial \Phi}{\partial \theta}$
Three Four	Three Four	$\frac{\Phi}{\theta} \quad \Gamma_x^t$	Second $\frac{d\theta}{dt}$
$\backslash \text{extrarowsep} = 0mm$			

5. However  $\backslash \text{extrarowsep}$  is not a dimension ! You can't test, for example,  $\backslash \text{ifdim} \backslash \text{extrarowsep} > 0pt$  ! Test  $\backslash \text{extrarowheight}$  and  $\backslash \text{extrarowdepth}$  instead, if needed.

6.  $\backslash \text{arraystretch}$  is not a dimension but a macro that stores a scaling factor.

## 2.5 tabu in math mode

On the left, you can see the famous Maxwell-Lorentz equations for electromagnetic field in vacuum, published in 1873.

$$\left( \begin{array}{l} \operatorname{div} \vec{E} = \frac{\rho}{\epsilon_0} \\ \operatorname{div} \vec{B} = 0 \\ \operatorname{rot} \vec{E} = -\frac{\partial \vec{B}}{\partial t} \\ \operatorname{rot} \vec{B} = \mu_0 \vec{j} + \mu_0 \epsilon_0 \frac{\partial \vec{E}}{\partial t} \end{array} \right.$$

In this example, the big tabu is: `\begin {tabu} to\linewidth {XX[-1$]}`.

The nested `tabu` (in math mode) uses `delarray` shortcut: its preamble is: `\begin{tabu}({rl}`.

`\tabulinesep` has been set to **3pt**.

Horizontal rules are `booktabs` `\toprule` and `\bottomrule`.

array	tabu	tabu spread	lem
$\alpha$ $\beta$ $\gamma$ $\delta$	$\alpha$ $\beta$ $\gamma$ $\delta$		$\alpha$ $\beta$ $\gamma$ $\delta$

Here, vertical lines are made with `delarray` shortcuts: `\begin{tabu} spread 1em |{cc}|`

Vertical lines inside the tabular preamble gives:

$$\begin{vmatrix} \alpha & \beta \\ \gamma & \delta \end{vmatrix}$$

This was an example of `\savetabu ... \usetabu` to keep the alignment.

### 3 Lines leaders and colors inside tabu

### 3.1 First important remark







The features provided in this section are quite experimental: they are not generally taken for good typography. You can use `tabu` with package `booktabs` for example, which provides properly designed commands for horizontal rules in tabulars. `arydshln` is pretty good too, but it modifies a huge amount of macros of `array.sty`, something that  $\mathcal{T}_{\mathbb{N}}b\subset$  does not.

Lines in `tabu` printed in this document are mostly made with `booktabs`.

### 3.2 Vertical lines: | has an optional parameter

Inside **tabu** environment, the vertical line marker `|` has an *optional* argument which is the width of the vertical rule. The default width remains `\arrayrulewidth` of course. The optional argument for `|` can also contain the name of a color. *color names* are only possible, not a color specification by the mean of a color model. The width of the line if specified, must come before the color name and... as for **X** columns parameters, commas are optional.

Example:

 Hello  World 	The tabu you see on the left was made with the code on the right.	<pre>\begin {tabu}{  [5pt] c c  [5pt]  } Hello &amp; World \end {tabu}</pre>
 Hello  World 	The tabu you see on the left was made with the code on the right.	<pre>\begin {tabu}{  [5pt red] c c  [5pt Indigo]  } Hello &amp; World \end {tabu}</pre>

---

This example was printed inside a tabu\* whose preamble is: X[-1m] X[m] X[-2m]

It is not a necessary to protect the optional argument with braces: `[{...}]`. because  `$\mathcal{T}_{\mathbb{N}}b\mathcal{c}$`  takes care the `|` token to be rewritten before any other column type (the same for `tabu X` columns,



and `siunitx` S columns). The rewriting process is divided into three stages under control inside a `tabu` environment.

### 3.3 Multiple `\firstline` and `\lastline`

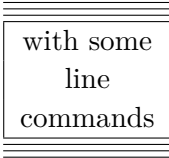
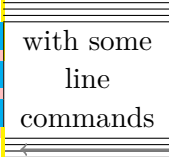
```
\firstline [extratabsurround]      make multiple lines !
\firstline [extratabsurround]\hline
\lastline [extratabsurround]
\lastline [extratabsurround]\hline
```

`\firstline` and `\lastline` are defined in `array.sty` and can be used to preserve the alignment of text, when using horizontal lines. Besides, the optional argument can be used to change (locally) the `\extratabsurround` dimension.

The example of `array` documentation is:

<p>Tables with no line commands used</p> <p>tables <span style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">with some line commands</span> used.</p>	<p>Tables with no line commands used</p> <p>tables <span style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">with some line commands</span> used.</p>
<p>with <code>\firsthline</code> and <code>\lasthline</code></p>	<p>with <code>\hline</code> (text alignment is not preserved)</p>

Now with `tabu` you can make double, triple (or more) `\firstline` or `\lastline` as in:

Top alignment	<p>Tables</p> <pre>\begin {tabu}[t]{c}</pre> <p>with no\\ line \\ commands \\ used</p> <pre>\end {tabu}</pre> <p>versus tables</p> <pre>\begin {tabu}[t]{ c }</pre> <pre>\firsthline \hline \hline \hline</pre> <p>with some \\ line \\ commands \\</p> <pre>\lasthline \hline \hline \hline</pre> <pre>\end {tabu}</pre> <p>used.</p>	<p>Tables with no line commands used</p> <p>tables  used.</p>
Bottom alignment	<p>Tables</p> <pre>\begin {tabu}[t]{c}</pre> <p>with no\\ line \\ commands \\ used</p> <pre>\end {tabu}</pre> <p>versus tables</p> <pre>\begin {tabu}[b]{ c }</pre> <pre>\firsthline \hline \hline \hline</pre> <p>with some \\ line \\ commands \\</p> <pre>\lasthline \hline \hline \hline</pre> <pre>\end {tabu}</pre> <p>used.</p>	<p>Tables with no line commands used</p> <p>tables  used.</p>

`\firstline \firstline \firstline` is equivalent to: `\firstline \hline \hline`  
and also to: `\firstline \hline \hline \hline`

But the optional argument must come in *first position*: `\firsthline` [extratabsurround] ...

The same for \lastline.

In yellow you can see the `\extratabsurround` strut, because `\tracingtabu = 3` for this tabu



### 3.4 More style for lines

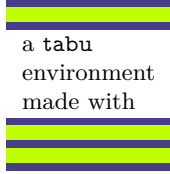

`\taburulecolor` {*<rule color>*}

`\taburulecolor` |*<double rule sep color>*|{*<rule color>*}

`\taburulecolor` sets (in a “locally-global” way) the color to be used for `\hline`, `\firsthline`, `\lasthline` and also vertical lines if the standard line style is used (the standard line style is active after `\tabulinestyle` {*<rule color>*} or after `\tabureset`).

The optional parameter enclosed by vertical bars: |*<double rule sep color>*| is the color to set between two adjacents rules. If not specified, double (or triple...) rules are separated by a vertical space (`\vskip`).

```
\taburulecolor |lime|{DarkSlateBlue}
\arrayrulewidth=1mm \doublerulesep=2mm
Here is
\begin{tabu}spread 0pt {X[-1]}
      \firsthline\hline
a tabu \\\
environment \\\
made with \\\ \lasthline[5mm]\hline\hline
\end{tabu} \TabU package !\par
And the next paragraph follows...
```

Here is  a tabu environment made with  T<sub>NbC</sub> package !

And the next paragraph follows...

`\tabulinestyle` {*<line style specification>*}

`\tabulinestyle` sets the line style for vertical (|) and horizontal lines (*ie.* `\tabucline`: `\hline`, `\firsthline` etc. are not modified by `\tabulinestyle`)

The line specification is of the form:

3pt rule color on 4pt dash color off 5pt gap color  
 rule color on 4pt dash color off 5pt gap color  
 on 4pt dash color off 6pt gap color  
 3pt rule color  
 on 4pt dash color  
 off 5pt  
 3pt  
 Named style defined by `\newtabulinestyle`

Well... any parameter is optional. Obviously the rule color is the same as the dash color and the former overwrites the latter if both are given.

Your color names can contain spaces but:

- If the first character in the line specification is not a letter, then it is taken as a dimension: the thickness of the line. Otherwise, the default thickness is used *ie.* `\arrayrulewidth`.
- Your color names must not contain any series of characters that match one the patterns:  

on?
off?

where ? is a character of category 12, different from ! and possibly preceded by spaces. I don't think this is a real limitation...

`\newtabulinestyle` {*<style=*line spec., *style=*line spec., ...*>*}<sup>babel</sup>

This command defines a line style to be used in the first optional argument of `\tabucline` (horizal lines) or the optional argument of | (vertical lines) or with `\tabulinestyle` (locally-global style).

Style names and color names are babel-protected.



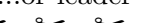


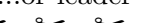


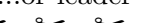
`\tabucline` [*style or spec.*]{start-end}

`\tabucline` is an attempt to give a versatile command to make horizontal lines:

- `\tabucline` is pretty good with vertical lines even if the thickness of the line grows up,

- `\tabucline` takes care of `\extrarowheight`,
- `\tabucline` can make horizontal dashed lines, with a pgf/TikZ syntax:  
`\tabucline [ $\langle width \rangle$  on $\langle dash \rangle$  off $\langle gap \rangle$ ]{ $\langle first column \rangle$ - $\langle last column \rangle$ }`
- alternatively, you can give `\tabucline` a `\hbox` to make a leader with it: The  $\langle spec. \rangle$  must then begin with `\hbox`, `\box` or `\copy`,
- finally you can give `\tabucline` a color *name*, after the line specification.

Any parameter can be omitted.

<div>[1pt on 1.5pt off 2pt]</div> <div>[1.5pt]</div> <div>default</div> <div>[on 2pt red]</div>	<div><code>\tabucline [1pt on 1.5pt off 2pt]{1-4}</code></div> <div><code>\tabucline [1.5pt]{-}</code></div> <div><code>\tabucline {2-}</code></div> <div><code>\tabucline [on 2pt red]{-5}</code></div>	<div>draws a horizontal dashed line of width 1pt. Dashes are 1.5pt long and gap width is 2pt. The line is drawn between columns 1 and 4. Here there are only 2 columns and the line stops at column 2.</div> <div>draws a horizontal solid line of width 1.5pt between the first and the last column.</div> <div>draws a horizontal solid line of width <code>\arrayrulewidth</code> between the second column and the last one.</div> <div>draws a horizontal dashed line between columns 1 and 5 of width <code>\arrayrulewidth</code>. Dashed are 2pt long and gap width is 4pt (the default).</div>																		
	*****																			
	<div>Define the line style</div> <div>Use the line style</div>																			
	<div><code>\newtabulinestyle {myline=0.4pt on 2.5pt off 1pt red}</code></div> <div><code>\tabucline [myline]{-}</code></div>																			
<div>Or use a leader or a box to make a leader with it directly in the argument of <code>\tabucline</code></div> <div><code>\tabucline [\hbox {\$\scriptstyle \star \$}]{1-3}</code></div>																				
*****																				
<table> <tr> <td>Dashed or dotted</td> <td>Dash</td> <td>Gap</td> <td>Dash</td> <td>Gap...</td> <td>...or leader</td> </tr> <tr> <td>And below is the default</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>This one was thick</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>Interesting ?</td> <td></td> </tr> </table>			Dashed or dotted	Dash	Gap	Dash	Gap...	...or leader	And below is the default							This one was thick			Interesting ?	
Dashed or dotted	Dash	Gap	Dash	Gap...	...or leader															
And below is the default																				
	This one was thick			Interesting ?																

### 3.5 Automatic horizontal lines and row colors

`\everyrow {code}`

`\everyrow` can be used to insert horizontal lines automatically:

```
\begin{tabu}to .5\linewidth{cX[2mc]X} \tabucline[1pt]-
\everyrow{\tabucline[on 2pt]-}
This is      &a small example &of a \texttt{tabu}      &&\\
which        &automatically   &&inserts                &&\\
a horizontal &line after     &each of its row \everyrow{} &&\tabucline[1
pt]-
\end{tabu}
```

This is	a small example	of a tabu
which	automatically	inserts
a horizontal	line after	each of its
		row

`\everyrow` can be used in `longtabu` as well. The syntax is like `\everycr`: a token-like syntax, and braces are mandatory: `\everyrow {argument}`.

`\taburowcolors` [first line]⟨*number*⟩{first .. last}

`\taburowcolors` sets the alternate colors to be used on every row of the tabular. The command can be used before a `tabu` environment or inside it, at the end of a row.

The optional parameter [first line] tells the first row from which background colors are starting – this optional parameter has no effect when `\taburowcolors` is used at the end of a row: background are starting immediately in this case.

⟨*number*⟩ is the number of colors in the color series. If not specified, it defaults to 2 (for alternate rows color).

Finally ⟨*first*⟩ and ⟨*last*⟩ are the first and the last colors in the colorseries.

Example:

```
\taburowcolors [2] 3{Crimson!30 .. ForestGreen!40}
\taburulecolor |GreenYellow|{OrangeRed}
\arrayrulewidth=1pt \doublerulesep=1.5pt
\everyrow{\hline\hline}
\begin{tabu} {X[-1]X}
This is      &just a test          \\
and i think &&it will              \\
look        &&rather bad          \\
for         &&i've not            \\
chosen      &&the colors          \\
with care.  &&i can't             \\
say         &&less...             \\
\taburowcolors 2{Crimson .. ForestGreen}
1           &&This is Crimson     \\
2           &&This is ForestGreen \\
3           &&This is Crimson     \\
4           &&This is ForestGreen \\
\end{tabu}
```

This is	just a test
and i think	it will
look	rather bad
for	i've not
chosen	the colors
with care.	i can't
say	less...
1	This is Crimson
2	This is ForestGreen
3	This is Crimson
4	This is ForestGreen

`\tabureset`

To go back to “standard” parameters,  $\mathcal{T}_{\text{N}bc}$  provides the command `\tabureset` which basically does:

<code>\tabulinesep = 0pt</code>	<code>\extrarowsep = 0pt</code>	<code>\extratabsurround = 0pt</code>
<code>\tabulinestyle {}</code>	<code>\everyrow {}</code>	<code>\taburulecolor   {}</code>
<code>\taburowcolors {}</code>		

## 4 Modifying the font and the alignment in one row: `\rowfont`

`\rowfont` [alignment]{font specification}

Inside a `tabu` environment, you can modify the font for each cell in a row. `\rowfont` has priority over column font specification, exactly like `\rowcolor` (package `colortbl`) has priority over `\columncolor`.

The alignment of each cell in one row can also be changed to:

<code>l</code> = left	or for <code>ragged2e</code> settings:	<code>L</code>
<code>c</code> = center		<code>C</code>
<code>r</code> = right		<code>R</code>
<code>j</code> = justify		<code>J</code>

Any other value for the optional ⟨*alignment*⟩ parameter is silently ignored. If `ragged2e` is not loaded, `L` `R` `C` and `J` are synonymous with the lowercase equivalent.

```
\begin{tabu}{|X|X[-1]|} \tabucline-
\rowfont[c]\bfseries
This &&Is \\
\package{tabu} &&\package \\
\\ \tabucline[on 2pt,blue]-
\\ \tabucline[off 2pt blue]-
```

```
\rowfont[r]\itshape
for          &\textt{tabu} and \textt{longtabu} \\\tabucline-
\end{tabu}
```

This	Is
tabu	package
	<i>for tabu and longtabu</i>

## 5 Saving and restoring a tabu

`\savetabu {⟨user-name⟩}`

The command `\savetabu` can be used at the end of any line of a `tabu` environment to save the parameters of a `tabu` environment. The saving is always global. This allows to easily make tabulars which share exactly the same shape throughout your document. This can also be used as a kind of `tabbing` environment which is able to remember the tabs positions...

If the `⟨user-name⟩` has been used before, an info is displayed in the `.log` file and the previous settings are overwritten.

With the `\tracingtabu > 0`, informations about the saved parameters are reported in the `.log` file.

Recalling saved parameters are done with `\usetabu` (complete recovery) or `\preamble` (partial recovery of the preamble only).

`\usetabu {⟨user-name⟩}`

`\usetabu` is the complement of `\savetabu`: it can be put alone in the `tabu` preamble instead of the usual columns specifications to restore any previous settings saved with `\savetabu`.

The `⟨user-name⟩` must exist otherwise, you get an error.

`\usetabu` is a help to **make several tabulars of exactly the same shape, same target, same preamble**. The only parameter that can be changed is the optional vertical position parameter for the whole tabular.

`\usetabu` does not work with `longtabu`.

`\usetabu` locally restores:

- the preamble<sup>7</sup>.
- the vertical position `[c]`, `[b]` or `[t]`, unless another position is specified.
- the target width of the `tabu` in points: the saved target width does not contain any control sequence: it is fixed and stored in points.
- the width of `tabu X` columns: those widths are not calculated any more – even in the case of negativ coefficients – and `X` columns are directly transformed into `p`, `m` or `b` columns of the same widths as the ones that where calculated at the time of `\savetabu`
- `\tabcolsep` (or `\arraycolsep` in math mode) `\extrarowheight`, `\extrarowdepth`, `\arraystretch` and `\extratabsurround`
- `\arrayrulewidth`, `\doublerulesep` and the parameters for `\everyrow` `\taburulecolor`, `\tabulinestyle`, and `\taburowcolors`
- `\minrowclearance`, (package `colortbl`)

`\abovetabulinesep` and `\belowtabulinesep` are not restored, because they are related to the content of the tabular rather than to its shape.

Example:

```
\tabcolsep=12pt \extrarowsep=1mm
\tabulinestyle{on 1pt ForestGreen}
```

7. The complete `\halign`-preamble is restored.

```
\begin{tabu}to .7\linewidth{[XXX|X[c]]} \savetabu{mytabu} \tabucline -
This & is & tabu & package \\ \tabucline -
\end{tabu}
```

This	is	tabu	package
------	----	------	---------

```
\tabureset
\begin{tabu}{\usetabu{mytabu}} \tabucline -
\multicolumn{3}[c]{This is tabu} & package \\ \tabucline -
\tabuphantomline
\end{tabu}
```

This is tabu			package
--------------	--	--	---------

If one day you use `tabu`, you will have the idea to restore a `tabu` while modifying its target, or adding new columns... `\savetabu` and `\usetabu` have not been thought for this purpose, and you may have unexpected results.

`\preamble {⟨user-name⟩}`

`\preamble` can also be used after `\savetabu`. This is a variant of `\usetabu` that locally restores:

- the `tabu` (or `longtabu`) preamble.
- the vertical position [c], [b] or [t] (or [c], [l] or [r] for `longtabu`), unless another position is specified.
- the `tabu` / `longtabu` target width, unless another target is specified.

Any other tabular parameter is not restored.

Put `\preamble {⟨user-name⟩}` alone inside the `tabu` (or `longtabu`) preamble in place of the usual columns specifications.

`\preamble` works exactly as if you defined a `custom environment` for `tabu`.

`\preamble` works with `longtabu` .

Example (continued...):

```
\tabulinestyle{1pt off1pt}
\begin{tabu} to\linewidth{\preamble{mytabu}} \tabucline -
This & is & tabu & package \\ \tabucline -
\end{tabu}
```

This	is	tabu	package
------	----	------	---------

`\tabcolsep`, rule colors etc. are not restored from `\savetabu`: the only `tabu` preamble is restored.

## 6 Some other features

### 6.1 Printing numbers inside `tabu` with `numprint` and `siunitx`

`\tabudecimal`

$\tau_{\text{N}}b\text{c}$  provides a *facility* to print numbers inside columns. This facility is not implemented to replace `siunitx` `S` and `s` columns or `numprint` `n` and `N` columns or other packages that provide alignment such as `warpcol`, `dcolumn` or `rccol`. It just make easy to apply a macro you get already on each number in a column of a `tabu`.

`\tabudecimal` has been developped mainly because it makes possible to align numbers inside `tabu` `X` columns.

`\tabudecimal {⟨user-macro⟩}`

`\tabudecimal` can be used in the preamble of a `tabu` before a column specification. The `⟨user-macro⟩` is a macro with one parameter that has to be defined before.

Example with `\numprint`:

```
\def\usermacro#1{\numprint[\officialeuro]{\zap@space #1 \@empty}}
\nprounddigits{2} \npprintnull \npthousandsep{\,} \npunitseparator{~}
```

<code>\rowfont [c]{\bf }</code> January & February \\\	January	February	...
12.324 & 745.32 \\\	12,32 €	745,32 €	...
21.13 & 0 \\\	21,13 €	0,00 €	...
213.3245 & 12.342 \\\	213,32 €	12,34 €	...
2143.12 & 324.325 \\\	2 143,12 €	324,33 €	...

Example with `\SI`:

```
\def\usermacro#1{\SI[group-four-digits=true,           % thousand separator
                      round-mode=places,                 % round numbers
                      round-precision=2,                 % with 2 decimal digits
                      round-integer-to-decimal=true,     % add trailing 0 if necessary
                      per-mode=symbol]{#1}{\officialeuro\per\kilo\gram}}
```

```
\begin{tabu}spread 0pt{ |[GreenYellow]*2{>{\tabudecimal \usermacro}X[r] |[GreenYellow]}} ...
```

January	February	...
12.32 €/kg	745.32 €/kg	...
21.13 €/kg	0.00 €/kg	...
213.32 €/kg	12.34 €/kg	...
2 143.12 €/kg	324.33 €/kg	...

As you can see, the columns widths are exactly the same, whatever their content.

Here `\tabulinesep` has been set to *3pt*.

You should know how it works...

Yes you should know how it works to avoid problems. `tabu` has a small scanner based on `\futurelet` to grab all numbers, blank spaces, commas and dots + and – sign and also the letter `e` and `E` for exponents. The scanner stops as soon as something else than a number, blank space, comma, dot, +, –, `e`, `E` is found, and even if it is a macro that contains a number.

This explains why there is `\zap@space` in the definition of `\usermacro`: because the scanner scans blank spaces and because `\numprint` does not allow blank spaces in its mandatory argument, quite strangely...

## 6.2 Paragraph indentation

`tabu` takes care of paragraph indentation when it is used with `X` columns and its default target, no matter if it has been loaded or not with the `linegoal` option. Example with L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X default: `\parindent = 20pt`.

This is `tabu` with its default target in an indented paragraph.

This is `tabu` with its default target, preceded by `\noindent`

This is `tabularx` with target: `\linewidth` in an indented paragraph.

This is `tabularx` with target: `\linewidth`, preceded by `\noindent`

## 6.3 delarray shortcuts

When you enclose your tabular with math delimiters using `delarray` shortcuts,  $\tau_{\text{N}}b\subset$  tries to reach its target for the whole: the tabular and the delimiter(s). You can see the difference:

with overflow hboxes  
(17.5pt and 17.8pt two wide)  
for tabularx

$\left( \begin{array}{c} \text{This is } \texttt{tabu} \text{ with delar-} \\ \text{ray shortcuts for paren-} \\ \text{thesis around.} \end{array} \right)$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{c} \text{This is } \texttt{tabu} \text{ with de-} \\ \text{larray shortcuts for curly} \\ \text{brackets around.} \end{array} \right\}$
$\left( \begin{array}{c} \text{This is } \texttt{tabularx} \text{ with de-} \\ \text{larray shortcuts for paren-} \\ \text{thesis around.} \end{array} \right)$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{c} \text{This is } \texttt{tabularx} \text{ with de-} \\ \text{larray shortcuts for curly} \\ \text{brackets around.} \end{array} \right\}$

Here `\tabulinesep = 3mm`

## 7 Differences between `tabu`, `tabular`, `tabularx` and `longtable`

### 7.1 Paragraph indentation

See [Paragraph indentation](#)

### 7.2 Custom environments

Unlike `tabularx`, it is possible to define your own environment using `tabu`:

```
\newenvironment{foo}
  {\begin{tabu}{X[1.2]||[1pt gray]X}}
  {\end{tabu}}
```

`tabu` environment, even when `X` columns are used, may appear in the definition of your custom `tabular` environment.

You can also use the commands `\savetabu` `\preamble` (or `\usetabu`) for this purpose.

### 7.3 Inversion of tokens

When you typeset the following `tabular`:

```
\begin{tabular}{|>\bfseries>{ before }l<{ one }<{ two }|}
  cell content
\end{tabular}
```

You get the following result: before **cell content** **two** **one**

→ The word *before* is not bold, and **two** comes before **one**.

The reason is explained in the documentation of `array.sty`, and is related to the `array` environment in math mode when using `\newcolumntype`.

This rather strange inversion of tokens may be justified in math mode (otherwise, errors may occur) but not in text mode in our opinion. Inside a `tabu` environment, when not in math mode, the tokens are not reversed and you get the intuitively expected result:

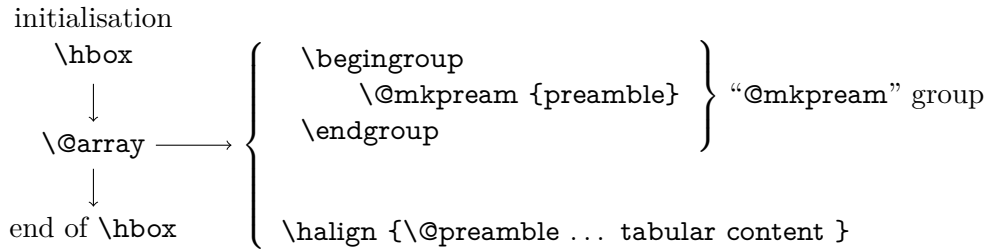
before cell content **one** **two**

In math mode however, tokens are in the reverse order in the `tabu` environment like they are in the `array` environment.



## 7.4 Improved process for rewriting columns (*for keen readers*)

Any tabular that does not split across pages is made with the following process:



For more details, see the [Flow chart of expansion](#).

`\@mkpream` works in two times inside a (semi-simple) group:

*First the rewriting process:*

Each special column in the tabular preamble is transformed into one the columns defined by `array.sty`.

*Second the building of the `\halign` preamble:*

The “rewritten preamble” is parsed and transformed in a preamble for the T<sub>E</sub>X primitive `\halign`. The result is stored into the `\@preamble` macro.

Any special columns of `tabu` are defined only inside the “`@mkpream`” group.

In the following example, you get an error with `tabular` and no error with `tabu`. With `tabular`, and `siunitx` `S` column, the *rewriting process* is as follow:

Inside `tabular`:

- 1) Rewrite `S`: not found because inside `{...}`
- 2) Rewrite `*`
- 3) Rewrite `n` column defined by package `numprint`  
Then the ‘n’ in `green` is rewritten  
→ problem

Inside `tabu`:

- 1) Rewrite `*`
- 2) Rewrite `|` (there is none here)

go back

- 3) Rewrite `*`
- 4) Rewrite `|`
- 5) Rewrite `S`
- 6) Rewrite `n` → not found because `S` was rewritten before, according to `siunitx` definition.

The process of rewriting columns is usually longer inside `tabu` than inside `tabular`, but conversely `tabu` with `X` columns is optimised compared to `tabularx`, because the preamble is built only once, and not rebuilt before each trial as `tabularx` does. Thus `tabu` is much quicker than `tabularx`.

The process of rewriting is very sensitiv to the order in which columns are actually rewritten. This becomes critical when columns are defined with an optional argument like `tabu X` and `|` columns or `siunitx` `S` column.

```
\documentclass {minimal}
\usepackage {numprint,siunitx,xcolor}
\usepackage {tabu}
\begin {document}

\begin {tabular}{*2{S[color=green]}}
  123,45
\end {tabular}

\begin {tabu}{*2{S[color=green]}}
  123,45
\end {tabu}

\end {document}
```

## 8 The package options

### 8.1 The debugshow package option

 $\backslash\text{tracingtabu}$   
 $\backslash\text{tracingtabu} = 1, 2, 3 \text{ or } 4$ 

The control sequence  $\backslash\text{tracingtabu}$  has the same effect as the `debugshow` option:

- $\tau_{\text{N}bc}$  will report the widths it computes at each attempt to read the target, when `X` columns are used.
- Saved informations on the `tabu` are reported in the `.log` file when  $\backslash\text{savetabu}$  is used.

$\backslash\text{tracingtabu} = 2$  gives more information on the measures of the natural widths.

$\backslash\text{tracingtabu} = 3$  shows the struts inserted inside the `tabu` environment and gives more information about the measures of the height and depth of every row.

$\backslash\text{tracingtabu} = 4$  displays information on the insertions made by  $\backslash\text{tabucline}$ .

Typical information in the `.log` file:

(tabu) Try	tabu X	tabu Width	Target	Coefs	Update
(tabu) 1)	386.67296pt	797.34592pt	386.67296pt	2.0pt	-205.33649pt
(tabu) 2)	181.33647pt	386.67294pt	386.67296pt	2.0pt	0.00002pt
(tabu) 2)	Target reached (hfuzz=0.1pt) *****				

What does it mean?

- 1) The first attempt was performed with `X=386.67296pt`  
The `tabu` width (797.34592pt) exceeded the target by 410.67296pt.  
Thus `X` has been updated:  $410.67296\text{pt} / 2 = 205.33649\text{pt}$  and then:  
 $X = 386.67296\text{pt} - 205.33649\text{pt} = 181.33647\text{pt}$
- 2) The second attempt lead to a `tabu` width of 386.67294pt: the target is reached.  
The final width of each `X` column is the product of `tabu X` by its width coefficient.

### 8.2 The delarray package option

`delarray` option has the single effect to load `delarray.sty` for delimiters shortcuts around `tabu`. Delimiters shortcuts work both in math and text mode.

### 8.3 The linegoal package option

With the `linegoal` option, the default target for `tabu` with `X` columns is  $\backslash\text{linegoal}$  instead of  $\backslash\text{linewidth}$ . The `linegoal` package must be loaded and compilation must be done with pdf<sub>T</sub>E<sub>X</sub>, otherwise, a warning is displayed and the `linegoal` option has no effect: the default target remains  $\backslash\text{linewidth}$ .  $\backslash\text{linegoal}$  works with pdf<sub>T</sub>E<sub>X</sub> in pdf mode and in dvi mode.

If for some reason, you wish to turn down the `linegoal` option in your document, you can say (in a group for example):  $\backslash\text{let}\backslash\text{tabudefaul\target}=\backslash\text{linewidth}$

In any case, specifying the target overwrites the default:  $\backslash\text{begin}\{\text{tabu}\}\text{ to}\backslash\text{linewidth}$

## 9 Corrections of some bugs (*available only inside tabu*)

### 9.1 Correction for colortbl and arydshln: compatibility with delarray

Both `colortbl` and `arydshln` forget the control sequence  $\backslash\text{@arrayright}$  in their implementation, quite strangely because both of them take care of  $\backslash\text{@arrayleft}$ . As a result, `delarray` shortcuts for delimiters around a tabular does not work if `colortbl` and/or `arydshln` are loaded.

Those control sequences are used by the `delarray` package to put variable size delimiters around the array:

<code>\begin {tabu} \{\{X\}.</code>		<code>\left \{\begin {tabu}{X}</code>
<code>...</code>	is like:	<code>...</code>
<code>\end {tabu}</code>		<code>\end {tabu} \right .</code>

## 9.2 Correction for `arydshln`: @ columns

A bug in `\adl@xarraydashrule`: `!-arg` columns (class 1) and `@-arg` columns (class 5) should be treated the same as far as rules are concerned.

With this correction, the “known problem number 1” in `arydshln` documentation is solved.

## 10 To do for even better `tabus`

In decreasing order of priority:

- ⇒ Make double `\tabucline` compatible with `colortbl` `\doublerulesepcolor`
- ⇒ Multiple `\tabucline` between different columns: extended specs:  
`\tabucline [line spec]{start-stop, start-stop}[line spec]{start-stop} ...`
- ⇒ Reimplement `\multicolumn` in order to allow the `X` token in `\multicolumn` preamble.  
Provide `\multicell` to allow spanning columns and rows at the same time.
- ⇒ Presently, `longtabu` with `X` columns works only if `\LTchunksize` is greater than the number of rows. I compiled a `longtabu` of 56 pages on my PC with `\LTchunksize = 2000` without problem. Presently `\LTchunksize` is set to 10 000 during trials when `longtabu` contains `X` columns.
- ⇒ Make `\tabucline` work with page breaks (one line on the top of the page, one line on the bottom of the previous).

# 11 Technical notice and Implementation

## 11.1 Drawing a tabular - The $\tau_{\text{nb}} \subset$ approach

$\tau_{\text{nb}} \subset$  has a different approach than almost any other package providing facilities for tabulars. `colortbl` and `arydshln` both put the cells contents into a box for measuring purpose, and then use the dimensions of each box to make their setups:

`colortbl` needs the dimensions of the box to put a rule in the background of the cell,

`arydshln` needs the dimensions to set the length of its leaders (dash lines).

This is achieved by modifying the macros defined in `array.sty` to insert columns inside the `\halign` preamble.

Instead,  $\tau_{\text{nb}} \subset$  proceeds as follow:

1. It first measures (if there are some negative width coefficients, or if `tabu spread` is used) the natural widths of the cells / the columns,
2. Then it always measures the height and depth of each cell / row,
3. Thereafter, the tabular is printed exactly as if `array.sty` was entitle to print it: no “extra” boxing of the cells material. The measurements have been stored and can be used to set the struts (only one per row) and the lengths of vertical leaders.
4. No macros of `array.sty` is modified at stage 3.

$\tau_{\text{nb}} \subset$  material inserted in the tabular for vertical leaders, `\rowfont` etc. is put inside the special “free” tokens provided by `array.sty`:

- A vertical leader is put inside a ! column: `!{vertical leader}`
- Changing font and alignment in one row requires some setup in > tokens: `>{rowfont material}`.

This way, the commands of `array.sty` that build each column definition (or preamble, in the sense of `\halign`) are never modified.

## 11.2 Algorithms

### `tabu to target`

The algorithm of `\tabu@arith` computes the desired widths to reach the target. In any case, only one measure of the tabular is required to get the widths for all columns. Here we describe the method with an example and some equations too to show that this handle all cases in generality.

**Notations and initialisation of X** In the case of `tabu to the target`  $T = 300$  is given : it is the target specified by the user or the default `tabu target` which is `\linewidth - \langle parindent correction \rangle` or `\linegoal`. Each X column has a width coefficient which is given too (or default to 1). The coefficients are:  $c_1, c_2, \dots, c_n$ .

X is the main dimension that drives the widths of all columns with a non negative coefficient, and limit the widths of columns with a negative coefficient.

Then we have first:

Coef $c_i$	$c_1$	$c_2$	$c_3$	$c_4$	$c_5$	$c_6$	$\sum$	$\Delta$
	-1	-2	-5	-2	2	3	15	
Target $T$	300							

Some coefficients are negative and we have to measure the natural widths of the corresponding columns, for columns always have a width:

$$\lambda_i = \begin{cases} c_i \cdot X & \text{if } c_i > 0 \\ \text{Min}(|c_i| \cdot X, \nu_i) & \text{if } c_i < 0 \end{cases} \quad \text{with} \quad \nu_i \leq T \quad \forall i$$

$\nu_i$  is the “natural width of the column” in the sense that it is the maximum of the natural widths of each cell in the  $i$ th X column, limited to the `tabu target`:  $\nu_i \leq T \quad \forall i$ .

$$\text{wd}(\text{table}) = \sum_i \lambda_i + \text{incompressible material} \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \bullet \text{ \texttt{\textbackslash tabcolsep}} \\ \bullet \text{ vertical lines/leaders thickness} \\ \bullet \text{ non X columns} \end{array} \right.$$

So what is  $X$  at first ? Columns that have a non negative coefficients always have a width equal to  $\lambda_i = c_i \cdot X$  therefore, if we only have non negative coefficients, we can safely set:

$$X = \frac{T}{\sum_i c_i}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \forall i \quad c_i < 0 &\implies |c_i| \cdot X \geq T \\ \exists c_i > 0 &\implies \sum_{c_i > 0} c_i \cdot X \geq T \end{aligned}$$

And finally, for the measure:  $X = \text{Max} \left[ \text{Max}_{c_i < 0} \frac{T}{|c_i|}; \frac{T}{\sum_{c_i > 0} c_i} \right]$

Coef $c_i$	$c_1$	$c_2$	$c_3$	$c_4$	$c_5$	$c_6$	$\Sigma$	$\Delta$
	-1	-2	-5	-2	2	3	15	
Target $T$	300							
$X$	300							
$\nu_i$	10	300	80	80				
$\lambda_i$	10	300	80	80	600	900	1970	1800

We now choose a new value for  $X$ :

$$\sum_i \lambda_i = \sum_i \min_{c_i < 0} (\nu_i; c_i \cdot X) + \sum_{\substack{i \\ c_i > 0}} c_i \cdot X \leq \sum_i |c_i| \cdot X$$

Let's try  $X' = \frac{\sum_i \lambda_i - \Delta}{\sum_i |c_i|}$  so that  $\sum_i \lambda'_i \leq \sum_i |c_i| \cdot X' \leq \sum_i \lambda_i - \Delta :$

Coef $c_i$	$c_1$	$c_2$	$c_3$	$c_4$	$c_5$	$c_6$	$\Sigma$	$\Delta$
	-1	-2	-5	-2	2	3	15	
Target $T$	300							
$X$	300							
$\nu_i$	10	300	80	80				
$\lambda_i$	10	300	80	80	600	900	1970	1800
$X'$	11.33							

$$X' = \frac{1970 - 1800}{15} = \frac{170}{15} = 11.33 \quad \text{Note that the computation of } X' \text{ does not involve any measurement.}$$

Coef $c_i$	$c_1$	$c_2$	$c_3$	$c_4$	$c_5$	$c_6$	$\sum$	$\Delta$
	-1	-2	-5	-2	2	3	15	
Target $T$	300							
$X$	300							
$\nu_i$	10	300	80	80				
$\lambda_i$	10	300	80	80	600	900	1970	1800
$X'$	11.33							
$\lambda'_i$	10,00	22,67	56,67	22,67	22,67	34,00	168,67	-1.33

Here we are in the case where the table width:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{wd}(\text{table}) &= \sum_i \lambda_i + \text{incompressible material} = T + \Delta \\ \Rightarrow \sum_i \lambda'_i + \text{incompressible material} &\leq \sum_i \lambda_i - \Delta + I = T \end{aligned}$$

Without any measure, we can say that the final table width will be less than the target, if we choose  $X'$ . The free space to share among the  $X$  columns (computed with  $X'$ ) is now  $\Delta' = T - (\sum_i \lambda'_i + I) = 300 - (168.67 + 130) = -1.33$ , where  $I$  is the incompressible material.

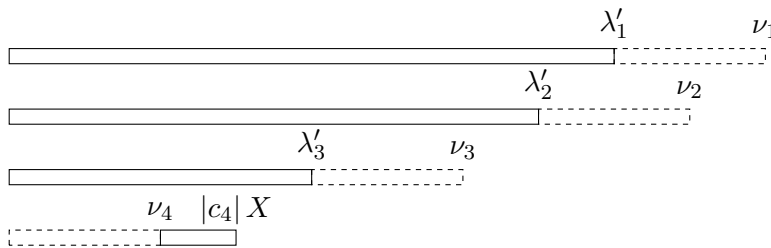
**Giving space** We say that a column is *saturated* (ie.full) if its natural width is greater than  $|c_i| \cdot X$ , or all the same that  $\lambda_i < \nu_i$ . We also will consider that the columns with  $c_i > 0$  have a “natural width” which is always equal to  $c_i \cdot X$ : in other words, a column with a non negative coefficient is always *saturated*.

Giving space (or “refunding” space) to the columns must be done in priority to the *saturated* columns. If all columns are finally underfull, then we will distribute the extra space to each, according a distribution rule. But this case can only occur if  $\forall i \quad c_i < 0$  because we first choosed  $X$  so that:

$$X \geq \frac{T}{\sum_{\substack{i \\ c_i > 0}} c_i}$$

and hence, the sum of the widths of the “non negative” columns exceeds the target.

Let’s rank the columns widths:



we first give space  
to the saturated columns  
1, 2 and 3

Because of the saturation, the total amount of space to give:  $|\Delta|$  shall be shared among the columns according to their widths coefficients. We shall not give too much space: the columns shall remain saturated. Let  $0 < \epsilon \leq |\Delta|'$  the amount of space to give, then after the operation:

$$\begin{aligned} \lambda_1'' + \lambda_2'' + \lambda_3'' &= \lambda'_1 + \lambda'_2 + \lambda'_3 + \epsilon \\ &= |c_1| X' + |c_2| X' + |c_3| X' + \epsilon \end{aligned}$$

Let’s say  $X'' = X' + \frac{|\Delta|'}{\sum_{\substack{i \\ c_i \text{ saturated}}} |c_i|}$  then it’s possible, without any measure, to compute:

$$\sum_{\substack{i \\ c_i \text{ saturated}}} \lambda''_i + \nu_4 \leq \sum_{\substack{i \\ c_i \text{ saturated}}} |c_i| \cdot X'' + \nu_4 \leq \sum_i |c_i| X' + \Delta' = \sum_i \lambda'_i + \Delta' \leq T - I$$

$$\Delta'' = \left| T - \left( \sum_i \lambda''_i + I \right) \right|$$

Coef $c_i$	$c_1$	$c_2$	$c_3$	$c_4$	$c_5$	$c_6$	$\Sigma$	$\Delta$
	-1	-2	-5	-2	2	3	15	
Target $T$	300							
$X$	300							
$\nu_i$	10	300	80	80				
$\lambda_i$	10	300	80	80	600	900	1970	1800
$X'$	11.33							
$\lambda'_i$	10, 00	22, 67	56, 67	22, 67	22, 67	34, 00	168, 67	-1.33
$X''$	11.43							
$\lambda''_i$	10, 00	22, 86	57, 14	22, 86	22, 86	34, 29	170, 00	0

$$\lambda'_i = \lambda_i + \Delta \cdot \frac{\lambda_i}{\sum_i \lambda_i} = \nu_i + \Delta \cdot \frac{\nu_i}{\sum_i \nu_i} = \nu_i \cdot \left(1 + \frac{\Delta}{\sum_i \nu_i}\right)$$

The condition that must hold on coefficient is not restrictive if every column has a negative coefficient because if you say, for example:  $X = \max_i \frac{\nu_i}{|c_i|}$  then:

$$\sum_i \lambda_i = \sum_i \text{Min}(\nu_i; |c_i| \cdot X)$$

$$\text{wd}(\text{table}) + \max_{\substack{i \\ c_i > 0}} \left( \frac{\nu_i}{c_i} \right) \times \sum_{\substack{i \\ c_i > 0}} c_i - \sum_{\substack{i \\ c_i > 0}} \nu_i > \text{wd}(\text{table})$$



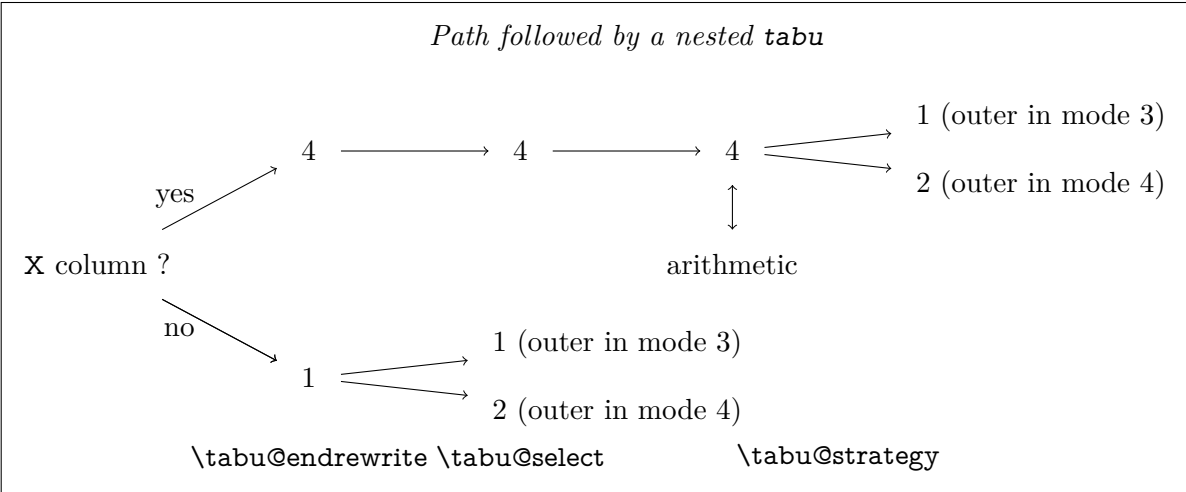
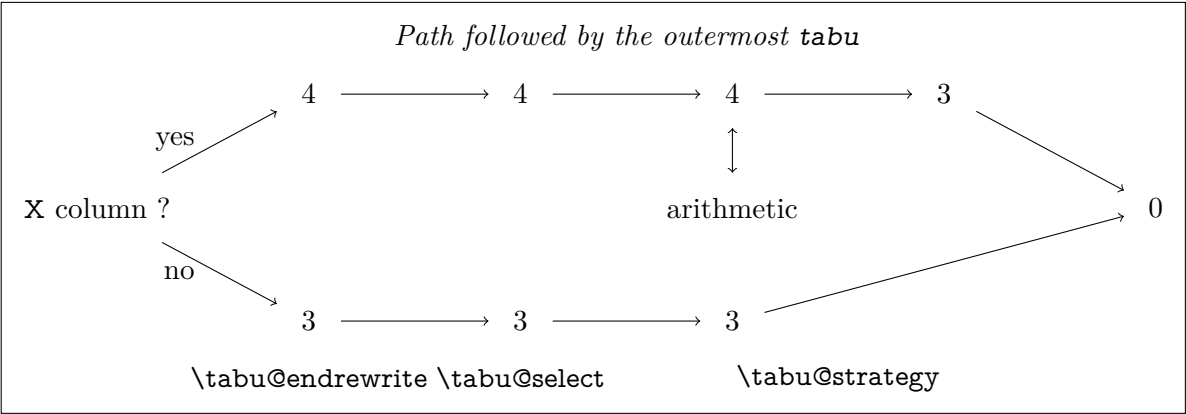
This quantity is computed,  $\tau_{nb}$  adds the **spread** and fix the new target to the sum, in the limit of the default target.

Then  $X$  is initialized such that:  $X = \text{Max} \left[ \text{Max}_{\substack{i \\ c_i < 0}} \frac{T}{|c_i|}; \frac{T}{\sum_{\substack{i \\ c_i > 0}} c_i} \right]$

and the algorithm described in the former section works, without any new measurement of the tabular. Unless this was not possible or deemed inconvenient for clarity, the code is presented in the same order it executes.

11.3 The **tabu** strategies

	Not nested (outer)	Nested
	<code>\count@</code> condition	<code>\count@</code> condition
<code>\tabu@endrewrite</code>	3 no X column 4 X columns	0 outer is in mode 0 1 no X column 3 X column
<code>\tabu@select</code>	3 or 4 needs trials 0 print out	0 outer in mode 0 $\Rightarrow$ print 1 outer in mode 3 2 from 1 in <code>\tabu@endrewrite</code> if outer in mode 4 3 or 4 needs trials
<code>\tabu@strategy</code>	3 Vertical measure 4 Horizontal measure	1 Exit in vertical measure (outer in mode 3) 2 Exit with a rule (outer in mode 4) 4 Horizontal measure (nested in <code>coef &lt; 0</code> or <code>spread</code> )



## 11.4 Identification and Requirements

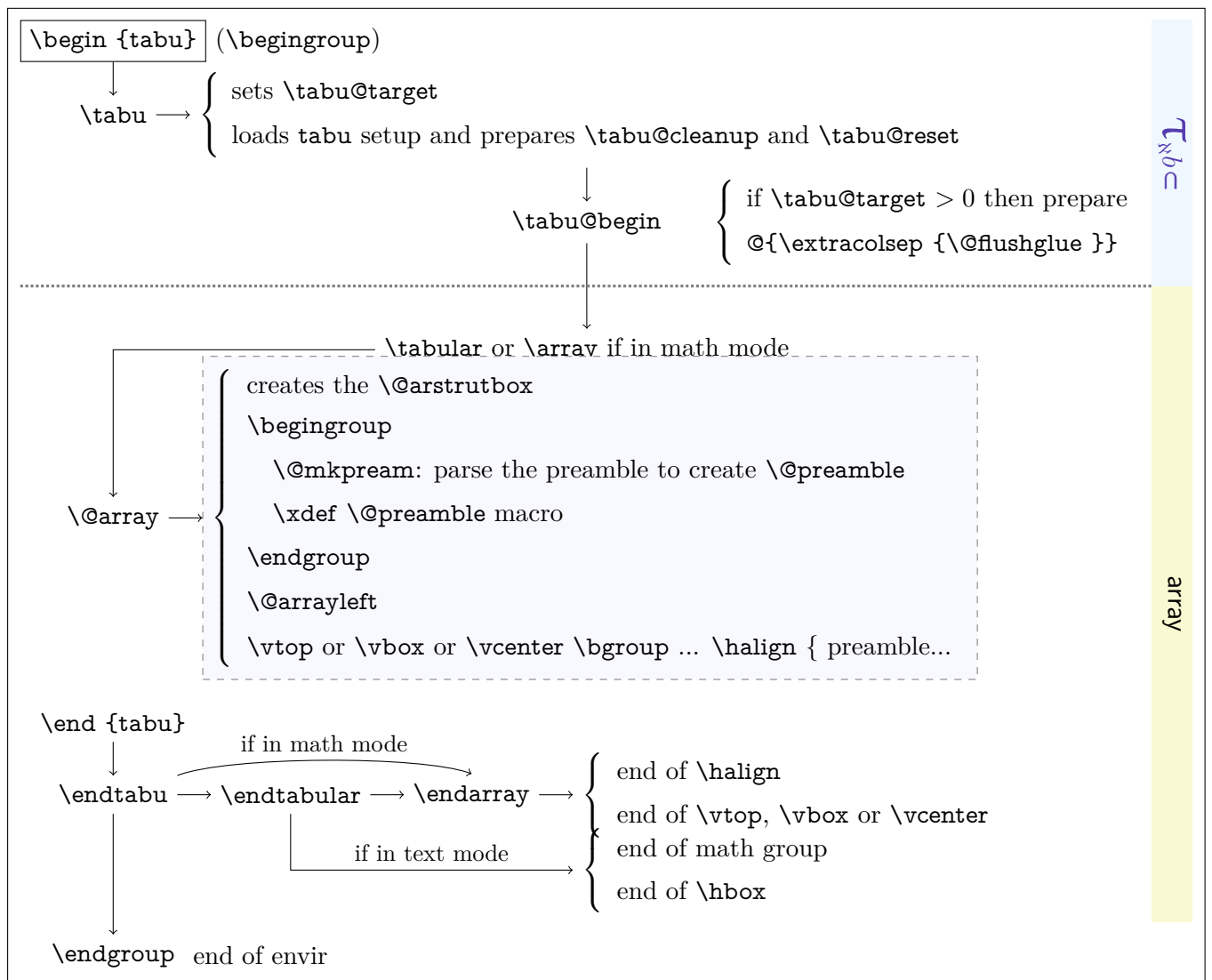
$\tau_{\text{N}b\text{c}}$  requires `array.sty` and `varwidth.sty`. The package namespace is `tabu@`.

```
1 \*package>
2 \NeedsTeXFormat{LaTeX2e}[2005/12/01]
3 \ProvidesPackage{tabu}[2011/02/17 v2.4 - flexible LaTeX tabulars (FC)]
4 \RequirePackage{array}[2008/09/09]
5 \RequirePackage{varwidth}[2009/03/30]
```

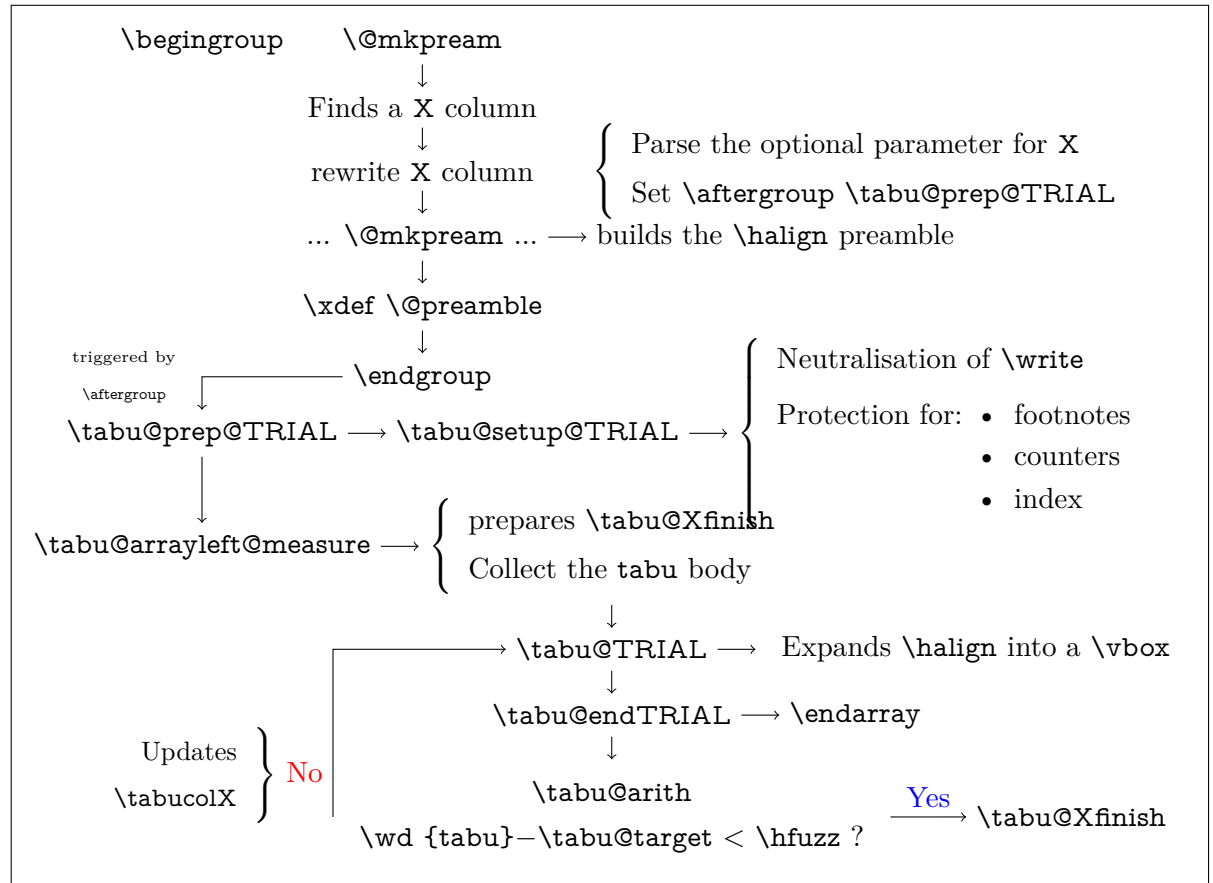
Minimal catcode accertaining for loading  $\tau_{\text{N}b\text{c}}$  in good conditions:

```
6 \AtEndOfPackage{\tabu@AtEnd \let\tabu@AtEnd \@undefined}
7 \let\tabu@AtEnd\@empty
8 \def\TMP@EnsureCode#1={%
9   \edef\tabu@AtEnd{\tabu@AtEnd
10      \catcode#1 \the\catcode#1}%
11   \catcode#1=%
12 }% \TMP@EnsureCode
13 \TMP@EnsureCode 33 = 12 % !
14 \TMP@EnsureCode 58 = 12 % : (for siunitx)
15 \TMP@EnsureCode 124 = 12 % |
16 \TMP@EnsureCode 36 = 3 % $ = math shift
17 \TMP@EnsureCode 38 = 4 % & = tab alignment character
18 \TMP@EnsureCode 32 = 10 % space
19 \TMP@EnsureCode 94 = 7 % ^
20 \TMP@EnsureCode 95 = 8 % _
```

## 11.5 Flow chart of expansion



**tabu to with X column** The important part of the job is made inside the dashed box above: `\@mkpream` expands the columns definitions, which can be user defined. Hopefully, it does its job inside a group, therefore a user-column can set a macro to be expanded `\aftergroup`. This implementation allows much modifications in the tabular preparation, without any change in the macros of `array.sty`.



## tabu spread with X column

In the case of “`tabu spread`” with `X` columns, the process is the same as the one described for “`tabu to`” with `X` columns. However, the first trial is different because we have first to measure the *natural width* of the tabular. The process is the following:

- `\tabu@target` is first set to `\linewidth` (or `\linegoal` with the `linegoal` package option).
- The `X` column corresponds to a `\vbox` with `\hsize` fixed to `\tabu@target`.
- Inside this `\vbox` the cell content is written into a `\hbox` whose width is limited to `\tabu@target`. This `\hbox` is captured into the box register `\tabu@box`.
- At the end of the cell, the `\badness` of the `\hbox` is checked:
  - if the `\badness` is  $> 1000$  then the text is too long and “`tabu spread`” is useless: `tabu to \tabu@target` give the same result.
  - Otherwise, we get the natural width of the cell content by:
 

```
\setbox \tabu@box \hbox {\unhbox \tabu @box}
```
- At the end of the first trial, `\tabu@spreadarith` checks if:

$$\text{width}(\text{tabular}) + \text{spread} < \text{\linewidth (or \linegoal)}$$

- if not, then `tabu to \tabu@target` give the same result
- Otherwise, the target for `tabu to` will be:

$$\text{width}(\text{tabular}) + \text{spread} - \underbrace{\sum_i \text{natural widths } X_i + \text{Max}_i \left( \frac{\text{natural width } X_i}{\text{coef}_i} \right) \times \sum_i \text{coef}_i}_{\text{minimal natural width that can be obtained with the given coefs}}$$

And the next trial will be done as if the user called “`tabu to`” with this target.

## 11.6 Some constants

Here we define the constants used by  $\mathcal{T}_{\text{NB}}\text{c}$ : T<sub>E</sub>X registers and a few *helper* macros.

When working inside a tabular (*ie.* `\halign`) each cell is a T<sub>E</sub>X group. Probably the most important property of each register defined here is whether it is global or not. A *local* register does not suffer, never, any global assignment.

### T<sub>E</sub>X registers

**taburow** L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X counter that globally stores the value of the current row. It is updated at `\everyrow`, rather than at `\everycr`<sup>8</sup>. `\thetaburow` expands to the (arabic) number.

This counter can be read by the user, but she **must not change its value** because it is used internally to store the height/depth of every row, for vertical spacing adjustment (and vertical leaders).

**\tabu@nbcols** T<sub>E</sub>X counter that – locally – saves the total number of columns of the `tabu`. Special `@` and `!` columns are not counted (they are not *real* columns for `\halign`, but only insertions into the preamble).

The value is used by `\tabucline` to ensure that the leader does not jut out over the last column...

**\tabu@cnt** T<sub>E</sub>X counter that – locally – stores the number of trials. Incidentally, it is also temporarily used to parse the width coefficient for `X` columns, during the rewriting process.

**\tabu@Xcol** T<sub>E</sub>X counter that – locally – stores the number of `tabu` `X` columns. Defined while rewriting the `X` token, it is used in the specification of the width of the column (`\tabu@hsize {Rank of the X column}{coef}`).

It is also used to store the natural width of `X` columns (in the cases of a negativ coefficient or if `tabu spread` is used).

**\tabu@alloc** A global counter whose initial value (`-1`) is incremented for each nested tabular. The end of the outermost tabular globally resets the value to `-1`. `\tabu@nested` stores locally the value of `\tabu@alloc` and is therefore the “index” of the current tabular (the one that is actually in construction).

This influences the initialisation process (cf. `\tabu@setup` and `\tabu@init`).

**\tabu@start** **\tabu@stop** They are used locally by `\tabucline` and `\everyrow` while parsing the parameters: this is, for clarity, the local name for `\@tempcnta` and `\@tempcntb`.

```
21 \newcount \c@taburow          \def\thetaburow {\number\c@taburow}
22 \newcount \tabu@nbcols
23 \newcount \tabu@cnt
24 \newcount \tabu@Xcol
25 \let\tabu@start \@tempcnta
26 \let\tabu@stop  \@tempcntb
27 \newcount \tabu@alloc  \tabu@alloc=\m@ne
28 \newcount \tabu@nested
29 \def\tabu@alloc@{\global\advance\tabu@alloc \@ne \tabu@nested\tabu@alloc}
```

**\tabu@target** T<sub>E</sub>X dimen that – locally – stores the `tabu` target (either “to” or “spread”).

**\tabu@spreadtarget** T<sub>E</sub>X dimen that – locally – stores the `tabu` spread given by the user.

**\tabu@naturalX** T<sub>E</sub>X dimen that – globally – stores the total natural widths of the `X` columns, in the cases of negativ coefficients and/or `tabu spread`. The value is reset to *Opt* at `\everyrow`, and *maxima/minima* are stored into the macro `\tabu@naturalXmin` and `\tabu@naturalXmax`: those are required for the algorithm of `tabu spread` (`\tabu@spreadarith`).

**\tabucolX** T<sub>E</sub>X dimen that – locally – stores the width corresponding to the preamble token `X[1]`: the standard width of `X` columns.

**\tabu@DELTA** This is for clarity, the local name of `\@tempdimc` in `\tabu@arith`.

**\tabu@thick** **\tabu@on** **\tabu@off** They are used locally by `\tabu@getline`, while parsing the parameters for a line specification. This is for clarity, the local name for `\@tempdima`, `\@tempdimb` and `\@tempdimc`.

8. Package `xcolor` defines the `\rownum` T<sub>E</sub>X counter, which is globally updated at `\everycr`. Hence this `\rownum` counter is not reliable in case the user invokes `\cline` or `\cmidrule` for example...

```
30 \newdimen \tabu@target
31 \newdimen \tabu@spreadtarget
32 \newdimen \tabu@naturalX
33 \newdimen \tabu@colX
34 \let\tabu@DELTA \@tempdimc
35 \let\tabu@thick \@tempdima
36 \let\tabu@on \@tempdimb
37 \let\tabu@off \@tempdimc
```

**\tabu@Xsum** T<sub>E</sub>X dimen that – locally – stores the sum of all width coefficients for X columns. This is required to fix the initial value for **\tabu@colX** and then in the algorithms (**\tabu@arith** and **\tabu@arithnegcoef**).

```
38 \newdimen \tabu@Xsum
```

**\extrarowdepth** **array.sty** defines **\extrarowheight** as a T<sub>E</sub>X dimen register: the extra height to be finally added to each row of a table.  $\mathcal{T}_{\text{NB}} \subset$  defines **\extrarowdepth** in addition: the *extra depth*. Though **\extrarowheight** and **\extrarowdepth** can be set by the user, the official interface is **\extrarowsep**.

**\abovetabulinesep** T<sub>E</sub>X dimensions **\abovetabulinesep** and **\belowtabulinesep** store the minimum allowed vertical space between the contents of the cells and their borders. Their values are ignored if non positive. Though they can be set by the user, the official interface is **\tabulinesep**.

The philosophy and the technics are similar to the one provided by the **cellspace** package. However, limitations of **cellspace** are lifted (nested **tabu** environments, use of colors... see the **cellspace limitations** in the revision history).  $\mathcal{T}_{\text{NB}} \subset$  inserts only one strut per line, whose name is **\@arstrut**.

**\tabustrutrule** The T<sub>E</sub>X dimen **\tabustrutrule** is here only for debugging purpose: its value must be *0pt*. It behaves mostly like T<sub>E</sub>X primitive **\overfullrule**, and allow to see the struts introduced in the tabular, and to control vertical spacing. Setting **\tabustrutrule** to a positive value has no effect unless **\tracingtabu** is  $\geq 3$ . The official interface is **\tracingtabu = 3**.

```
39 \newdimen \extrarowdepth
40 \newdimen \abovetabulinesep
41 \newdimen \belowtabulinesep
42 \newdimen \tabustrutrule \tabustrutrule \z@
```

**\tabu@thebody** This token stores – locally – the collected content of the **tabu** environment during the measuring process.

**\tabu@footnotes** Token that globally stores the footnotes inside the **tabu** environment, for **\insert** does not work inside such a level of groupings...

```
43 \newtoks \tabu@thebody
44 \newtoks \tabu@footnotes
```

**\tabu@box** Stores – locally – the whole **tabu** when an attempt to adjust X columns is performed.

**\tabu@arstrutbox** While the **\@arstrutbox** may be redefined globally at the end of each line (for vertical spacing adjustment), we define a new box and **\let \@arstrutbox** to be that box inside the **tabu** environment.

Hence, the **\@arstrutbox** used by other tabular environment does not suffer any modification.

**\tabu@hleads** Those boxes are used to build horizontal and vertical leaders. In order not to rebuild the boxes every time a leader is inserted, the box is globally defined if a line style is specified (*via* **|line style** or **\tabucline** **[line style]{...}** or **\tabulinestyle** **{line style}**).

```
45 \newsavebox \tabu@box
46 \newsavebox \tabu@arstrutbox
47 \newsavebox \tabu@hleads
48 \newsavebox \tabu@vleads
```

## Switches

<code>\iftabu@colortbl</code>	The global switch <code>\iftabu@colortbl</code> is used by <code>\rowfont</code> when modifying the alignments, because <code>colortbl</code> changes the glues put inside the <code>\halign</code> preamble to make standard alignments. This switch is set <code>At Begin Document</code> .
<code>\iftabu@siunitx</code>	Global switch set <code>\AtBeginDocument</code> . <code>true</code> if <code>siunitx</code> package is detected.
<code>\iftabu@measuring</code>	This switch is somewhat <i>magic</i> in the sense that it has several meanings... It is temporarily set to <code>true</code> by <code>\tabu@arith</code> in the trial group, to say that the <code>tabu</code> did not reach its target yet. It is also set to <code>true</code> in the <code>\@mkpream</code> group when the first <code>X</code> column is encountered in the preamble. Finally, it is true in the <code>trialS</code> group when the outermost tabular is in strategy number 2 or number 3.
<code>\iftabu@spread</code>	A switch whether “ <code>tabu spread</code> ” is used or not. A nested <code>tabu</code> inside a <code>X</code> column whose coefficient is negative has a default target set to <code>spread Opt</code> .
<code>\iftabu@negcoef</code>	A switch set to true in case of negativ coef (natural width if less than <code>X[coef]</code> ).
<code>\iftabu@everyrow</code>	A very important global switch: <code>true</code> when outside any <code>tabu</code> environment, <code>true</code> as well when inside a cell of a <code>tabu</code> , but globally set to <code>false</code> at <code>\everycr</code> and therefore inside any <code>\noalign</code> command. This allows to insert leaders (by <code>\omit \span \omit \cr \noalign {...}</code> ) or first/last line corrections only once, even if <code>\everycr</code> is executed more than once.
<code>\iftabu@long</code>	Finally the swith <code>\iftabu@long</code> is set to <code>true</code> inside <code>longtabu</code> and to <code>false</code> inside <code>tabu</code> . This is convenient because some setup are slightly different between <code>tabu</code> and <code>longtabu</code> .

```

49 \newif \iftabu@colortbl
50 \newif \iftabu@siunitx
51 \newif \iftabu@measuring
52 \newif \iftabu@spread
53 \newif \iftabu@negcoef
54 \newif \iftabu@everyrow
55 \def\tabu@everyrowtrue {\global\let\iftabu@everyrow \iftrue}
56 \def\tabu@everyrowfalse{\global\let\iftabu@everyrow \iffalse}
57 \newif \iftabu@long

```

<code>\iftabuscantokens</code>	<code>\iftabuscantokens</code> is the switch for whether or not <code>tabu</code> will use <code>\scantokens</code> . Though the user can set <code>\iftabuscantokens</code> to <code>\iftrue</code> or <code>\iffalse</code> , the official interface is <code>tabu*</code> .
<code>\tabu@rescan</code>	

It does not make sense to use `\scantokens` in a nested `tabu`: only the outermost `tabu` can use `\scantokens`, for the environment body must be collected with care !

`\tabu@rescan` is the helper macro for scanning tokens.

```

58 \newif \iftabuscantokens
59 \def\tabu@rescan {\tabu@verbatim \scantokens }

```

## Some helper macros

<code>\tabu@gobblespace</code>	Two macros which are needed when scanning tokens with <code>\futurelet</code> .
<code>\tabu@gobbletoken</code> <code>\tabu@gobblex</code>	This gobbles the character number 10 in ASCII ( <code>^^J</code> in T <sub>E</sub> X).
<code>\tabu@ifenvir</code>	Checks if the current environment is <code>tabu</code> or <code>longtabu</code> (for <code>\multicolumn</code> inside <code>tabu</code> ).
<code>\tabu@modulo</code>	Computes the modulo (for <code>\taburowcolors</code> ). The method is taken from H.O. <code>intcalc</code> package.

```

60 \def\tabu@gobblespace #1 {#1}
61 \def\tabu@gobbletoken #1#2{#1}
62 \def\tabu@gobblex{\futurelet\@let@token \tabu@gobblex}
63 \def\tabu@gobblex{\if ^^J\noexpand\@let@token \expandafter\@gobble
64                 \else\ifx \@sptoken\@let@token
65                 \expandafter\tabu@gobblespace\expandafter\tabu@gobblex
66                 \fi\fi
67 }% \tabu@gobblex
68 \def\tabu@X{^^J}

```

```

69 {\obeyspaces
70 \global\let\tabu@spxiii= % saves an active space (for \ifx)
71 \gdef\tabu@@spxiii{ }}
72 \def\tabu@ifenvir {% only for \multicolumn
73   \expandafter\tabu@if@nvir\csname \@currentenv\endcsname
74 }% \tabu@ifenvir
75 \def\tabu@if@nvir #1{\csname @\ifx\tabu#1first\else
76   \ifx\longtabu#1first\else
77   second\fi\fi oftwo\endcsname
78 }% \tabu@ifenvir
79 \def\tabu@modulo #1#2{\numexpr\ifnum\numexpr#1=\z@ 0\else #1-(#1-(#2-1)/2)/(#2)*(#2)\fi}

```

**\tabu@strtrim** Trimming spaces at low cost...

```

80 {\catcode`\&=3
81 \gdef\tabu@strtrim #1{% #1 = control sequence to trim
82   \ifodd 1\ifx #1@empty \else \ifx #1\space \else 0\fi \fi
83   \let\tabu@c@l@r \@empty \let#1@empty
84   \else \expandafter \tabu@trimspaces #1&#1@nnil
85   \fi
86 }% \tabu@strtrim
87 \gdef\tabu@trimspaces #1&#2@nnil{\let\tabu@c@l@r=#2\tabu@firstspace .#1& &#2}%
88 \gdef\tabu@firstspace #1#2#3 &{\tabu@lastspace #2#3&}
89 \gdef\tabu@lastspace #1&#2&#3{\def #3{#1}%
90   \ifx #3\tabu@c@l@r \def\tabu@c@l@r{\protect\color{#1}}\expandafter\remove@to@nnil \fi
91   \tabu@trimspaces #1&#3@nnil}
92 }% \catcode

```

**\tabu@sanitizearg** Sanitize an argument (babel compliant).

```

93 \def\tabu@sanitizearg #1#2{%
94   \csname \ifcsname if@safe@actives\endcsname % <babel>
95     @safe@activetrue\else
96     relax\fi \endcsname
97   \edef#2{#1}\tabu@strtrim#2\@onelevel@sanitize#2%
98   \expandafter\expandafter\def\expandafter#2\expandafter{#2}%
99 }% \tabu@sanitizearg

```

**\tabu@textbar** The character | may have a special category code inside the document, depending on the language setting or for example, | can be the delimiter shortcut for verbatim. We use \scantokens to allow an \ifx test even if the category code of | changes along the compilation.

```

100 \def\tabu@textbar #1{\begingroup \endlinechar\m@ne \scantokens{\def\:{|}}%
101   \expandafter\endgroup \expandafter#1\:% !!! semi simple group !!!
102 }% \tabu@textbar

```

**\tabu@everyrow@bgroup** Commands like \everyrow, \taburulecolor, \tabulinestyle, \taburowcolors can be expanded either in a cell or outside a tabu environment or at the end of a row, inside a \noalign group.

To avoid the insertion of an empty math atom (equivalent to \hbox to0pt{ }) we open a semi-simple group rather than a math group if not in \noalign. \toks@ is used to define the local-to-the- $\TeX$ -group setting (post-fixed by @L).

```

103 \def\tabu@everyrow@bgroup{\iftabu@everyrow \begingroup \else \noalign{\ifnum0='}\fi \fi}
104 \def\tabu@everyrow@egroup{%
105   \iftabu@everyrow \expandafter \endgroup \the\toks@
106   \else \ifnum0='\fi}%
107   \fi
108 }% \tabu@everyrow@egroup

```



## Rebuild the \@arstrutbox

**\tabu@arstrut** The macros rebuilds the \@arstrutbox (a \hbox). With the *debug* variants when \tracingtabu = 3 and \tabustrutrule > 0.

```
109 \def\tabu@arstrut {\global\setbox\@arstrutbox \hbox{\vrule
110   height \arraystretch \dimexpr\ht\strutbox+\extrarowheight
111   depth \arraystretch \dimexpr\dp\strutbox+\extrarowdepth
112   width \z@}%
113 }% \tabu@arstrut
114 \def\tabu@rearstrut {%
115   \@tempdima \arraystretch\dimexpr\ht\strutbox+\extrarowheight \relax
116   \@tempdimb \arraystretch\dimexpr\dp\strutbox+\extrarowdepth \relax
117   \ifodd 1\ifdim \ht\@arstrutbox=\@tempdima
118     \ifdim \dp\@arstrutbox=\@tempdimb 0 \fi\fi
119   \tabu@mkarstrut
120   \fi
121 }% \tabu@rearstrut
```

**\tabu@DBG@arstrut** This is the “debug” version of \tabu@arstrut: used when \tracingtabu = 3 or more to show the struts inserted in the tabular.

```
122 \def\tabu@DBG #1{\ifdim\tabustrutrule>\z@ \color{#1}\fi}
123 \def\tabu@DBG@arstrut {\global\setbox\@arstrutbox
124   \hbox to\z@{\hbox to\z@{\hss
125     {\tabu@DBG{cyan}\vrule
126     height \arraystretch \dimexpr\ht\strutbox+\extrarowheight
127     depth \z@
128     width \tabustrutrule}\kern-\tabustrutrule
129     {\tabu@DBG{pink}\vrule
130     height \z@
131     depth \arraystretch \dimexpr\dp\strutbox+\extrarowdepth
132     width \tabustrutrule}}}%
133 }% \tabu@DBG@arstrut
```

**\tabu@save@decl** No inversion on tokens in the tabu preamble, when not in math mode.

```
134 \def\tabu@save@decl{\toks\count@ \expandafter{\the\toks\expandafter\count@
135   \nextchar}}%
136 \def\tabu@savdecl{\ifcat$\d\llarend\else
137   \let\save@decl \tabu@save@decl \fi % no inversion of tokens in text mode
138 }% \tabu@savdecl
```

## Disable some commands during trials

**\tabuDisableCommands** Following the model of hyperref \pdfstringdefDisableCommands, \tabuDisableCommands allow the user to change the definition of some commands during the trial loops, by the mean of a hook to be expanded by \tabu@setstrategy.

```
139 \newcommand*\tabuDisableCommands {\g@addto@macro\tabu@trialh@@k }
140 \let\tabu@trialh@@k \empty
```

**\tabu@nowrite** A trick (from the T<sub>E</sub>X-book) to forbidd \write when a trial is done on the \halign.

**\tabu@noxfootnotes** Disable footnotes during trials.

```
141 \def\tabu@nowrite #1#{{\afterassignment}\toks@}
142 \let\tabu@write\write
143 \let\tabu@immediate\immediate
144 \def\tabu@WRITE{\begingroup
145   \def\immediate\write{\aftergroup\endgroup
146     \tabu@immediate\tabu@write}%
147 }% \tabu@WRITE
```

```

148 \expandafter\def\expandafter\tabu@GenericError\expandafter{%
149             \expandafter\tabu@WRITE\GenericError}
150 \def\tabu@warn{\tabu@WRITE\PackageWarning\tabu}}
151 \def\tabu@noxfootnote [#1]{\@gobble}

```

**\tabu@nocolor** For optimisation purpose, color changes are deactivated during trials, for they do not affect the measures.

```

\tabu@norowcolor 152 \def\tabu@nocolor #1#{\@gobble}
153 \newcommand*\tabu@norowcolor[2][{}]{

```

## siunitx S and s columns management

**\tabu@maybesiunitx** A macro that encloses the definition of **\tabu@celllalign**, in order to check if the column is a siunitx S (or s) column, and neutralise the setup of **\rowfont** in this case, for siunitx provides its own key=value options to set fonts inside S (or s) columns.

```

154 \def\tabu@maybesiunitx #1{\def\tabu@temp{#1}%
155             \futurelet\@let@token \tabu@m@ybesiunitx}
156 \def\tabu@m@ybesiunitx #1{\def\tabu@m@ybesiunitx {%
157     \ifx #1\@let@token \let\tabu@cellleft \@empty \let\tabu@cellright \@empty \fi
158     \tabu@temp}% \tabu@m@ybesiunitx
159 }\expandafter\tabu@m@ybesiunitx \csname siunitx_table_collect_begin:Nn\endcsname
160 \def\tabu@celllalign\def #1{\def\tabu@celllalign{\tabu@maybesiunitx{#1}}}%

```

## 11.7 Rules, colors and vertical adjustment

### \extrarowsep and \tabulinesep

**\extrarowsep** **\extrarowsep** makes the assignment for both **\extrarowheight** and **\extrarowdepth**.

The macro may be prefixed by **\global**.

```

161 \newcommand*\extrarowsep{\edef\tabu@C@extra{\the\numexpr\tabu@C@extra+1}%
162     \iftabu@everyrow \aftergroup\tabu@Gextra
163     \else \aftergroup\tabu@n@Gextra
164     \fi
165     \@ifnextchar={\tabu@gobbletoken\tabu@extra} \tabu@extra
166 }% \extrarowsep
167 \def\tabu@extra {\@ifnextchar_%
168     {\tabu@gobbletoken{\tabu@setextra\extrarowheight \extrarowdepth}}
169     {\ifx ^\@let@token \def\tabu@temp{%
170         \tabu@gobbletoken{\tabu@setextra\extrarowdepth \extrarowheight}}}%
171     \else \let\tabu@temp \@empty
172         \afterassignment \tabu@setextrasep \extrarowdepth
173     \fi \tabu@temp}%
174 }% \tabu@extra
175 \def\tabu@setextra #1#2{\def\tabu@temp{\tabu@extr@#1#2}\afterassignment\tabu@temp#2}
176 \def\tabu@extr@ #1#2{\@ifnextchar^%
177     {\tabu@gobbletoken{\tabu@setextra\extrarowdepth \extrarowheight}}
178     {\ifx _\@let@token \def\tabu@temp{%
179         \tabu@gobbletoken{\tabu@setextra\extrarowheight \extrarowdepth}}}%
180     \else \let\tabu@temp \@empty
181         \tabu@Gsave \tabu@G@extra \tabu@C@extra \extrarowheight \extrarowdepth
182     \fi \tabu@temp}%
183 }% \tabu@extr@
184 \def\tabu@setextrasep {\extrarowheight=\extrarowdepth
185     \tabu@Gsave \tabu@G@extra \tabu@C@extra \extrarowheight \extrarowdepth
186 }% \tabu@setextrasep
187 \def\tabu@Gextra{\ifx \tabu@G@extra\@empty \else {\tabu@Rextra}\fi}
188 \def\tabu@n@Gextra{\ifx \tabu@G@extra\@empty \else \noalign{\tabu@Rextra}\fi}
189 \def\tabu@Rextra{\tabu@Grestore \tabu@G@extra \tabu@C@extra}
190 \let\tabu@C@extra \z@

```

```
191 \let\tabu@G@extra \@empty
```

**\tabulinesep** **\tabulinesep** makes the assignment for both **\abovetabulinesep** and **\belowtabulinesep**.

The macro may be prefixed by **\global**.

```
192 \newcommand*\tabulinesep{\edef\tabu@C@linesep{\the\numexpr\tabu@C@linesep+1}%
193   \iftabu@everyrow   \aftergroup\tabu@Glinesep
194   \else               \aftergroup\tabu@n@Glinesep
195   \fi
196   \ifnextchar={\tabu@gobbletoken\tabu@linesep} \tabu@linesep
197 }% \tabulinesep
198 \def\tabu@linesep {\@ifnextchar_%
199   {\tabu@gobbletoken{\tabu@setsep\abovetabulinesep \belowtabulinesep}}
200   {\ifx ^\@let@token \def\tabu@temp{%
201     \tabu@gobbletoken{\tabu@setsep\belowtabulinesep \abovetabulinesep}}}%
202   \else \let\tabu@temp \@empty
203     \afterassignment \tabu@setlinesep \abovetabulinesep
204   \fi \tabu@temp}%
205 }% \tabu@linesep
206 \def\tabu@setsep #1#2{\def\tabu@temp{\tabu@sets@p#1#2}\afterassignment\tabu@temp#2}
207 \def\tabu@sets@p #1#2{\@ifnextchar^%
208   {\tabu@gobbletoken{\tabu@setsep\belowtabulinesep \abovetabulinesep}}
209   {\ifx _\@let@token \def\tabu@temp{%
210     \tabu@gobbletoken{\tabu@setsep\abovetabulinesep \belowtabulinesep}}}%
211   \else \let\tabu@temp \@empty
212     \tabu@Gsave \tabu@G@linesep \tabu@C@linesep \abovetabulinesep \belowtabulinesep
213   \fi \tabu@temp}%
214 }% \tabu@sets@p
215 \def\tabu@setlinesep {\belowtabulinesep=\abovetabulinesep
216   \tabu@Gsave \tabu@G@linesep \tabu@C@linesep \abovetabulinesep \belowtabulinesep
217 }% \tabu@setlinesep
218 \def\tabu@Glinesep{\ifx \tabu@G@linesep\@empty \else {\tabu@Rlinesep}\fi}
219 \def\tabu@n@Glinesep{\ifx \tabu@G@linesep\@empty \else \noalign{\tabu@Rlinesep}\fi}
220 \def\tabu@Rlinesep{\tabu@Grestore \tabu@G@linesep \tabu@C@linesep}
221 \let\tabu@C@linesep \z@
222 \let\tabu@G@linesep \@empty
```

**\tabu@Gsave** Utility macros to implement the possibility to prefix a macro by **\global**.

```
\tabu@Grestore 223 \def\tabu@Gsave #1#2#3#4{\xdef#1{#1%
224   \toks#2{\toks\the\currentgrouplevel{\global#3\the#3\global#4\the#4}}}%
225 }% \tabu@Gsave
226 \def\tabu@Grestore#1#2{%\ifdim \baselineskip=\z@\noalign\fi
227   \toks#2{#1\toks\currentgrouplevel\expandafter{\expandafter}\the\toks#2\relax
228   \ifcat$\the\toks\currentgrouplevel$\else
229     \global\let#1\@empty \global\let#2\z@
230     \the\toks\currentgrouplevel
231   \fi
232 }% \tabu@Grestore
```

## Setting code for every row

**\everyrow** As long as **tabu** needs to execute some code at **\everycr**, it's not difficult to provide a command to give the user the opportunity to execute its own arbitrary code. However, **\everyrow** will be used almost only with **\hline** (or **\tabucline** or **\midrule**).

**\everyrow** can be changed anywhere inside the **tabu**: at the end of a row, or even inside a cell.

The rows L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X counter **taburow** must not be changed by the user!.

The settings are saved in a “locally-global” way...

```

233 \newcommand*\everyrow{\tabu@everyrow@bgroup
234             \tabu@start \z@ \tabu@stop \z@ \tabu@evrstartstop
235 }% \everyrow
236 \def\tabu@evrstartstop {\@ifnextchar^%
237     {\afterassignment \tabu@evrstartstop \tabu@stop=%}
238     {\ifx ^\@let@token
239         \afterassignment\tabu@evrstartstop \tabu@start=%
240         \else \afterassignment\tabu@everyr@w \toks@
241         \fi}%
242 }% \tabu@evrstartstop
243 \def\tabu@everyr@w {%
244     \xdef\tabu@everyrow{%
245         \noexpand\tabu@everyrowfalse
246         \let\noalign \relax
247         \noexpand\tabu@rowfontreset
248         \iftabu@colortbl \noexpand\tabu@rc@ \fi % \taburowcolors
249         \let\noexpand\tabu@docline \noexpand\tabu@docline@evr
250         \the\toks@
251         \noexpand\tabu@evrh@@k
252         \noexpand\tabu@rearstrut
253         \global\advance\c@taburow \@ne}%
254     \iftabu@everyrow \toks@\expandafter
255         {\expandafter\def\expandafter\tabu@evr@L\expandafter{\the\toks@}}%
256     \else \xdef\tabu@evr@G{\the\toks@}%
257     \fi
258     \tabu@everyrow@egroup
259 }% \tabu@everyr@w
260 \def\tabu@evr {\def\tabu@evrh@@k} % for internal use only
261 \tabu@evr{}

```

## Setting line styles and colors

**\newtabulinestyle**    **\newtabulinestyle** {style=spec.,style=spec,style=spec}

All the job is done by `\tabu@getline`. New line style specification are always defined globally, and can be overwritten without warning...

```

262 \newcommand*\newtabulinestyle [1]{%
263     {\@for \@tempa :=#1\do{\expandafter\tabu@newlinestyle \@tempa==\@nil}}%
264 }% \newtabulinestyle
265 \def\tabu@newlinestyle #1=#2=#3\@nil{\tabu@getline {#2}%
266     \tabu@sanitizearg {#1}\@tempa
267     \ifodd 1\ifx \@tempa\@empty \ifdefined\tabu@linestyle@ 0 \fi\fi
268     \global\expandafter\let
269         \csname tabu@linestyle@\@tempa \endcsname =\tabu@thestyle \fi
270 }% \tabu@newlinestyle

```

**\tabulinestyle**    **\tabulinestyle** {style name} or **\tabulinestyle**line specs / leader

The job is done by `\tabu@getline`. The settings as usual, are stored in a “locally-global” way...

```

271 \newcommand*\tabulinestyle [1]{\tabu@everyrow@bgroup \tabu@getline{#1}%
272     \iftabu@everyrow
273         \toks@\expandafter{\expandafter \def \expandafter
274             \tabu@ls@L\expandafter{\tabu@thestyle}}%
275         \gdef\tabu@ls@{\tabu@ls@L}%
276     \else
277         \global\let\tabu@ls@G \tabu@thestyle
278         \gdef\tabu@ls@{\tabu@ls@G}%
279     \fi
280     \tabu@everyrow@egroup

```

281 }% \tabulinestyle

**\taburulecolor** [colortbl](#) provides `\arrayrulecolor`, but the definition is global and must be restored manually after the table. `\taburulecolor` works with the same scheme as `\everyrow`: even if the definition of the rules colors must be global (because we it can be changed inside the tabular) the value is not restored globally at the end of the environment.

Instead, `\tabu@arc@L` stores locally the color definition (*ie.* its definition is relative to the group level before the entry inside the `\tabu` environment).

This is the same for `\doublerulesepcolor` (which may be given as an optional argument to `\taburulecolor`): [colortbl](#) makes the definition global, while  $\tau_{\text{bc}}$  keeps grouping level into mind (“locally-global” settings).

```

282 \newcommand*\taburulecolor{\tabu@everyrow@bgroup \tabu@textbar \tabu@rulecolor}
283 \def\tabu@rulecolor #1{\toks@{}}%
284   \def\tabu@temp #1##1#1{\tabu@ruledrsc{##1}}\@ifnextchar #1%
285                                     \tabu@temp
286                                     \tabu@rulearc
287 }% \tabu@rulecolor
288 \def\tabu@ruledrsc #1{\edef\tabu@temp{#1}\tabu@strtrim\tabu@temp
289   \ifx \tabu@temp\@empty \def\tabu@temp{\tabu@rule@drsc@ {}}}%
290   \else \edef\tabu@temp{\noexpand\tabu@rule@drsc@ {}{\tabu@temp}}%
291   \fi
292   \tabu@temp
293 }% \tabu@ruledrsc@
294 \def\tabu@ruledrsc@ #1#{\tabu@rule@drsc@ {#1}}
295 \def\tabu@rule@drsc@ #1#2{%
296   \iftabu@everyrow
297     \ifx \\\#1#2\\\toks@{\let\CT@drsc@ \relax}%
298     \else \toks@{\def\CT@drsc@{\color #1{#2}}}%
299     \fi
300   \else
301     \ifx \\\#1#2\\\global\let\CT@drsc@ \relax
302     \else \gdef\CT@drsc@{\color #1{#2}}%
303     \fi
304   \fi
305   \tabu@rulearc
306 }% \tabu@rule@drsc@
307 \def\tabu@rulearc #1#{\tabu@rule@arc@ {#1}}
308 \def\tabu@rule@arc@ #1#2{%
309   \iftabu@everyrow
310     \ifx \\\#1#2\\\toks@\expandafter{\the\toks@ \def\CT@arc@{}}%
311     \else \toks@\expandafter{\the\toks@ \def\CT@arc@{\color #1{#2}}}%
312     \fi
313     \toks@\expandafter{\the\toks@
314       \let\tabu@arc@L \CT@arc@
315       \let\tabu@drsc@L \CT@drsc@}%
316   \else
317     \ifx \\\#1#2\\\gdef\CT@arc@{}}%
318     \else \gdef\CT@arc@{\color #1{#2}}%
319     \fi
320     \global\let\tabu@arc@G \CT@arc@
321     \global\let\tabu@drsc@G \CT@drsc@
322   \fi
323   \tabu@everyrow@egroup
324 }% \tabu@rule@arc@

```

**\taburowcolors** `\taburowcolors {number}<number>{first color .. last color}`

The aim of the game is to define the process that will be executed at `\everyrow`.

After that, the usual process for “locally-global” settings is plugged into `\tabu@cleanup` and `\tabu@reset...`

```

325 \def\taburowcolors {\tabu@everyrow@bgroup \@testopt \tabu@rowcolors 1}
326 \def\tabu@rowcolors [#1]#2#{\tabu@rowc@lors{#1}{#2}}
327 \def\tabu@rowc@lors #1#2#3{%
328     \toks@{\@defaultunits \count@      =\number0#2\relax \@nnil
329         \@defaultunits \tabu@start    =\number0#1\relax \@nnil
330     \ifnum \count@<\tw@ \count@=\tw@ \fi
331     \advance\tabu@start \m@ne
332     \ifnum \tabu@start<\z@ \tabu@start \z@ \fi
333     \tabu@rowcolorseries #3\in@..\in@ \@nnil
334 }% \tabu@rowcolors
335 \def\tabu@rowcolorseries #1..#2\in@ #3\@nnil {%
336     \ifx \in@#1\relax
337         \iftabu@everyrow \toks@{\def\tabu@rc@{\let\tabu@rc@L \tabu@rc@}}%
338         \else \gdef\tabu@rc@{\global\let\tabu@rc@G \tabu@rc@}
339         \fi
340     \else
341         \ifx \\#2\\ \tabu@rowcolorserieserror \fi
342         \tabu@sanitizearg{#1}\tabu@temp
343         \tabu@sanitizearg{#2}\@tempa
344         \advance\count@ \m@ne
345     \iftabu@everyrow
346         \def\tabu@rc@ ##1##2##3##4{\def\tabu@rc@{%
347             \ifnum ##2=\c@taburow
348                 \definecolorseries\tabu@rcseries@{the\tabu@nested}{rgb}{last}{##3}{##4}\fi
349             \ifnum \c@taburow<##2 \else
350                 \ifnum \tabu@modulo {\c@taburow-##2}{##1+1}=\z@
351                     \resetcolorseries[{##1}]{tabu@rcseries@{the\tabu@nested}}\fi
352                 \xglobal\colorlet{tabu@rc@{the\tabu@nested}}{tabu@rcseries@{the\tabu@nested}!!+}%
353                 \rowcolor{tabu@rc@{the\tabu@nested}}\fi}%
354             }\edef\x{\noexpand\tabu@rc@           {\the\count@}
355                                     {\the\tabu@start}
356                                     {\tabu@temp}
357                                     {\@tempa}}%
358             }\x
359         \toks@{\expandafter{\expandafter\def\expandafter\tabu@rc@\expandafter{\tabu@rc@}}}%
360         \toks@{\expandafter{\the\toks@ \let\tabu@rc@L \tabu@rc@}}%
361     \else % inside \noalign
362         \definecolorseries\tabu@rcseries@{the\tabu@nested}{rgb}{last}{\tabu@temp}{\@tempa}%
363         \expandafter\resetcolorseries\expandafter[\the\count@]{tabu@rcseries@{the\tabu@nested}}%
364         \xglobal\colorlet{tabu@rc@{the\tabu@nested}}{tabu@rcseries@{the\tabu@nested}!!+}%
365         \let\noalign \relax \rowcolor{tabu@rc@{the\tabu@nested}}%
366         \def\tabu@rc@ ##1##2{\gdef\tabu@rc@{%
367             \ifnum \tabu@modulo {\c@taburow-##2}{##1+1}=\@ne
368                 \resetcolorseries[{##1}]{tabu@rcseries@{the\tabu@nested}}\fi
369             \xglobal\colorlet{tabu@rc@{the\tabu@nested}}{tabu@rcseries@{the\tabu@nested}!!+}%
370             \rowcolor{tabu@rc@{the\tabu@nested}}}%
371         }\edef\x{\noexpand\tabu@rc@{\the\count@}{\the\c@taburow}}\x
372         \global\let\tabu@rc@G \tabu@rc@
373     \fi
374     \fi
375     \tabu@everyrow@egroup
376 }% \tabu@rowcolorseries
377 \tabuDisableCommands {\let\tabu@rc@ \@empty }
378 \def\tabu@rowcolorserieserror {\PackageError{tabu}
379     {Invalid syntax for \string\taburowcolors
380     \MessageBreak Please look at the documentation!}\@ehd

```

```
381 }% \tabu@rowcolorserieserror
```

**\tabureset** Simply – and locally – reset the default values for `\tabulinesep` (0pt), `\extrarowsep` (0pt), `\extratabsurround` (0pt), `\tabulinestyle {}`, `\everyrow {}` and `\taburulecolor []{}.`

```
382 \newcommand*\tabureset {%
383     \tabulinesep=\z@ \extrarowsep=\z@ \extratabsurround=\z@
384     \tabulinestyle{}\everyrow{}\taburulecolor|{} \taburowcolors{}%
385 }% \tabureset
```

## Parsing line styles

**\tabu@getline** This macro parses a line specification argument of the form:

3pt BlannedAlmond on 4pt Crimsom off 2pt ForestGreen

Note that Crimsom will overwrite BlannedAlmond in this case: the color for the line dash may be specified after the line width or after the line dash length.

The process uses `\scantokens` on the argument given by the user, which is first expanded in a context where the babel switch `\if@save@actives` is set to `true`. Then `\scantokens` is used on the argument in a group where the letter “o” is active, and defined to be a macro which rewrites the line specification. Incidentally, the comma is active too, and expands to a space. This way the initial argument is “genetically modified”, so that it becomes very easy to assign dimensions (thickness, dash length and gap length) and colors separately.

For example: 3pt BlannedAlmond on 4pt Crimsom will be expanded in a context where “o” is active (and equal to `\tabu@oxiii`, the `xiii` suffix means “active” *ie.* `\catcode = 13`).

Then the “o” in `BlannedAlmond` is rewritten as follow:

1. “o” sees “n” after itself, then it expands `\tabu@onxiii`.
2. `\tabu@onxiii` sees a character whose catcode is not other, then the rewriting process is aborted, and “ond” is rewritten as “ond” where the “o” is not active but the usual letter “o”.

The next “o” is rewritten as follow:

1. “o” sees “n” after itself, then it expands `\tabu@onxiii`.
2. `\tabu@onxiii` sees a space (which is active): it calls back itself again,
3. `\tabu@onxiii` sees a character whose catcode is other: then the sequence “on<sub>L</sub>3” is rewritten as:  
“`\tabu@ \tabu@on =4pt Crimsom`”

Finally the whole argument is rewritten as:

`\tabu@ \tabu@thick =3pt BlannedAlmond \tabu@ \tabu@on =4pt Crimsom \tabu@ \tabu@`

Define `\tabu@` as an appropriate macro which uses `\afterassignment` to:

1. Assign the corresponding dimension (thickness, dash length or gap length).
2. Collect the rest until the next `\tabu@`, trim spaces and check if the color exists.

Limitation: A color name must not contain a sequence that matches on of the patterns:

`...on<a character of category 12>...`                      or                      `...off<a character of category 12>...`

But this “limitation” is not too heavy, I suppose...

The result is `\tabu@thestyle`: a `tabu` line style to be used to rewrite a `|` column, for `\tabucline`.

We use locally the L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X defined dimen registers `\@tempdima`, `\@tempdimb` and `\@tempdimc`. For clarity, their names are `\tabu@thick`, `\tabu@on` and `\tabu@off` here...

```
386 \def\tabu@getline #1{\begingroup
387     \csname \ifcsname if@safe@actives\endcsname           % <babel>
388                 @safe@activetrue\else
389                 relax\fi          \endcsname
390     \edef\tabu@temp{#1}\tabu@sanitizearg{#1}\@tempa
```



```

391 \let\tabu@thestyle \relax
392 \ifcsname tabu@linestyle@\@tempa \endcsname
393 \edef\tabu@thestyle{\endgroup
394 \def\tabu@thestyle{\expandafter\noexpand
395 \csname tabu@linestyle@\@tempa\endcsname}%
396 }\tabu@thestyle
397 \else \expandafter\tabu@definestyle \tabu@temp \@nil
398 \fi
399 }% \tabu@getline

```

**\tabu@definestyle** Here is the \scantokens stuff.

```

400 \def\tabu@definestyle #1#2\@nil {\endlinechar \m@ne \makeatletter
401 \tabu@thick \maxdimen \tabu@on \maxdimen \tabu@off \maxdimen
402 \let\tabu@c@lon \@undefined \let\tabu@c@loff \@undefined
403 \ifodd 1\ifcat .#1\else\ifcat\relax #1\else 0\fi\fi % catcode 12 or non expandable cs
404 \def\tabu@temp{\tabu@getparam{thick}}}%
405 \else \def\tabu@temp{\tabu@getparam{thick}\maxdimen}%
406 \fi
407 {%
408 \let\tabu@ \relax
409 \def\:{\obeyspaces \tabu@oXIII \tabu@commaXIII \edef\::}% (space active \: happy ;-))
410 \scantokens{\:{\tabu@temp #1#2 \tabu@\tabu@}}%
411 \expandafter}\expandafter
412 \def\expandafter\:\expandafter{\::}% line spec rewritten now ;-))
413 \def\;{\def\::}%
414 \scantokens\expandafter{\expandafter\;\expandafter{\::}}% space is now inactive (catcode 10)
415 \let\tabu@ \tabu@getcolor \: % all arguments are ready now ;-))
416 \ifdefined\tabu@c@lon \else \let\tabu@c@lon\@empty \fi
417 \ifx \tabu@c@lon\@empty \def\tabu@c@lon{\CT@arc@}\fi
418 \ifdefined\tabu@c@loff \else \let\tabu@c@loff \@empty \fi
419 \ifdim \tabu@on=\maxdimen \ifdim \tabu@off<\maxdimen
420 \tabu@on \tabulineon \fi\fi
421 \ifdim \tabu@off=\maxdimen \ifdim \tabu@on<\maxdimen
422 \tabu@off \tabulineoff \fi\fi
423 \ifodd 1\ifdim \tabu@off=\maxdimen \ifdim \tabu@on=\maxdimen 0 \fi\fi
424 \in@true % <leaders>
425 \else \in@false % <rule>
426 \fi
427 \ifdim\tabu@thick=\maxdimen \def\tabu@thick{\arrayrulewidth}%
428 \else \edef\tabu@thick{\the\tabu@thick}%
429 \fi
430 \edef \tabu@thestyle ##1##2{\endgroup
431 \def\tabu@thestyle{%
432 \ifin@ \noexpand\tabu@leadersstyle {\tabu@thick}
433 {\the\tabu@on}{##1}
434 {\the\tabu@off}{##2}%
435 \else \noexpand\tabu@rulesstyle
436 {##1\vrule width \tabu@thick}%
437 {##1\leaders \hrule height \tabu@thick \hfil}%
438 \fi}%
439 }\expandafter \expandafter
440 \expandafter \tabu@thestyle \expandafter
441 \expandafter \expandafter
442 {\expandafter\tabu@c@lon\expandafter}\expandafter{\tabu@c@loff}%
443 }% \tabu@definestyle

```

**\tabu@onxiii** We have to define the active “o” character, which looks for the next tokens, trying to find a pattern like **on**⟨*category 12*⟩ or **off**⟨*category 12*⟩ (possibly with – active – spaces between **on** or **off** and the next

**\tabu@ofxiii**  
**\tabu@offiii**

character of catcode 12).

```

444 {\catcode`\O=\active \lccode`\O=\o \catcode`\,=\active
445   \lowercase{\gdef\tabu@oXIII {\catcode`\o=\active \let O=\tabu@oxiii}}
446   \gdef\tabu@commaXIII {\catcode`\,=\active \let ,=\space}
447 }% \catcode
448 \def\tabu@oxiii #1{%
449   \ifcase \ifx n#1\z@ \else
450           \ifx f#1\@ne\else
451           \tw@ \fi\fi
452           \expandafter\tabu@onxiii
453   \or \expandafter\tabu@ofxiii
454   \else o%
455   \fi#1}%
456 \def\tabu@onxiii #1#2{%
457   \ifcase \ifx !#2\tw@ \else
458           \ifcat.\noexpand#2\z@ \else
459           \ifx \tabu@spxiii#2\@ne\else
460           \tw@ \fi\fi\fi
461           \tabu@getparam{on}#2\expandafter\@gobble
462   \or \expandafter\tabu@onxiii % (space is active)
463   \else o\expandafter\@firstofone
464   \fi{#1#2}}%
465 \def\tabu@ofxiii #1#2{%
466   \ifx #2f\expandafter\tabu@offxiii
467   \else o\expandafter\@firstofone
468   \fi{#1#2}}
469 \def\tabu@offxiii #1#2{%
470   \ifcase \ifx !#2\tw@ \else
471           \ifcat.\noexpand#2\z@ \else
472           \ifx \tabu@spxiii#2\@ne \else
473           \tw@ \fi\fi\fi
474           \tabu@getparam{off}#2\expandafter\@gobble
475   \or \expandafter\tabu@offxiii % (space is active)
476   \else o\expandafter\@firstofone
477   \fi{#1#2}}

```

**\tabu@getparam** The rewritten stuff.

```

478 \def\tabu@getparam #1{\tabu@ \csname tabu@#1\endcsname=}

```

**\tabu@getcolor** \tabu@ \tabu@on = $\langle 3pt \rangle$  **Crimson**\tabu@

\tabu@getcolor first makes the assignment to \tabu@on and then looks for the color name which might have been placed before the next \tabu@.

```

479 \def\tabu@getcolor #1{% \tabu@ <- \tabu@getcolor after \edef
480   \ifx \tabu@#1\else % no more spec
481       \let\tabu@theparam=#1\afterassignment \tabu@getc@l@r #1\fi
482 }% \tabu@getcolor
483 \def\tabu@getc@l@r #1\tabu@ {%
484   \def\tabu@temp{#1}\tabu@strtrim \tabu@temp
485   \ifx \tabu@temp\@empty
486   \else%\ifcsname \string\color@\tabu@temp \endcsname % if the color exists
487       \ifx \tabu@theparam \tabu@off \let\tabu@c@loff \tabu@c@l@r
488       \else \let\tabu@c@lon \tabu@c@l@r
489       \fi
490   %\else \tabu@warncolour{\tabu@temp}%
491   \fi%\fi
492   \tabu@ % next spec
493 }% \tabu@getc@l@r

```

```
494 \def\tabu@warncolour #1{\PackageWarning\tabu{
495     {Color #1 is not defined. Default color used}%
496 }% \tabu@warncolour
```

**\tabu@leadersstyle** When a style is executed, it expands either **\tabu@leadersstyle** or **\tabu@rulesstyle** depending on whether **\tabu@rulesstyle** or not it contains leaders (dashed lines) or simple rules (solid lines): T<sub>E</sub>X internals allow to insert solid lines easily inside a tabular, while inserting leaders is more complex.

**\tabu@leadersstyle** eventually rebuilds the (horizontal and vertical) leaders boxes, and then define two macros: **\tabu@thevleaders** and **\tabu@thehleads**, suitable to draw vertical and horizontal lines respectively. Incidentally, **\tabu@leaders** is defined to be the parameters for the leaders.

**\tabu@rulesstyle** only defines the two macros **\tabu@thevrule** and **\tabu@thehrule**. The control sequence **\tabu@leaders** is undefined so that we know if the style contains a leader or a rule.

```
497 \def\tabu@leadersstyle #1#2#3#4#5{\def\tabu@leaders{{#1}{#2}{#3}{#4}{#5}}%
498     \ifx \tabu@leaders\tabu@leaders@G \else
499         \tabu@LEADERS{#1}{#2}{#3}{#4}{#5}\fi
500 }% \tabu@leadersstyle
501 \def\tabu@rulesstyle #1#2{\let\tabu@leaders \@undefined
502     \gdef\tabu@thevrule{#1}\gdef\tabu@thehrule{#2}%
503 }% \tabu@rulesstyle
```

**\tabu@LEADERS** Here the two leaders boxes **\tabu@hleads** and **\tabu@vleads** are built, as well as the leaders macros **\tabu@thehleaders** and **\tabu@thevleaders**.

```
504 \def\tabu@LEADERS #1#2#3#4#5{%% width, dash, dash color, gap, gap color
505     {\let\color \tabu@color % => during trials -> \color = \tabu@nocolor
506     {%
507         \def\@therule{\vrule}\def\@thick{height}\def\@length{width}%
508         \def\@box{\hbox}\def\@unbox{\unhbox}\def\@elt{\wd}%
509         \def\@skip{\hskip}\def\@ss{\hss}\def\tabu@leads{\tabu@hleads}%
510         \tabu@l@@@rs {#1}{#2}{#3}{#4}{#5}%
511         \global\let\tabu@thehleaders \tabu@theleaders
512     }%
513     {%
514         \def\@therule{\hrule}\def\@thick{width}\def\@length{height}%
515         \def\@box{\vbox}\def\@unbox{\unvbox}\def\@elt{\ht}%
516         \def\@skip{\vskip}\def\@ss{\vss}\def\tabu@leads{\tabu@vleads}%
517         \tabu@l@@@rs {#1}{#2}{#3}{#4}{#5}%
518         \global\let\tabu@thevleaders \tabu@theleaders
519     }%
520     \gdef\tabu@leaders@G{{#1}{#2}{#3}{#4}{#5}}%
521     }%
522 }% \tabu@LEADERS
523 \def\tabu@therule #1#2{\@therule \@thick#1\@length\dimexpr#2/2 \@depth\z@}
524 \def\tabu@l@@@rs #1#2#3#4#5{%% width, dash, dash color, gap, gap color
525     \global\setbox \tabu@leads=\@box{%
526         {#3\tabu@therule{#1}{#2}}%
527         \ifx\\#5\\ \@skip#4\else{#5\tabu@therule{#1}{#4*2}}\fi
528         {#3\tabu@therule{#1}{#2}}}%
529     \global\setbox\tabu@leads=\@box to\@elt\tabu@leads{\@ss
530         {#3\tabu@therule{#1}{#2}}\@unbox\tabu@leads}%
531     \edef\tabu@theleaders ##1{\def\noexpand\tabu@theleaders {%
532         {##1\tabu@therule{#1}{#2}}%
533         \xleaders \copy\tabu@leads \@ss
534         \tabu@therule{0pt}{-#2}{##1\tabu@therule{#1}{#2}}}%
535     }\tabu@theleaders{#3}%
536 }% \tabu@l@@@rs
```

## 11.8 The entry inside tabu

### `\tabu`, `\endtabu`, `\longtabu` and `\endlontabu`

`\tabu` `\tabu` and `\longtabu` are the commands of the environments.

`\endtabu` `\endtabu` is `\endtabular` or `\endarray` in math mode.

```

537 \newcommand*\tabu {\tabu@longfalse
538     \ifmmode \def\tabu@ {\array}\def\endtabu {\endarray}%
539     \else \def\tabu@ {\tabu@tabular}\def\endtabu {\endtabular}\fi
540     \expandafter\let\csname tabu*\endcsname \tabu
541     \expandafter\def\csname endtabu*\endcsname{\endtabu}%
542     \tabu@spreadfalse \tabu@negcoeffalse \tabu@settarget
543 }% {\tabu}
544 \let\tabu@tabular \tabular % <For LyX: some users redefine \tabular...>
545 \expandafter\def\csname tabu*\endcsname{\tabuscantokenstrue \tabu}
546 \newcommand*\longtabu {\tabu@longtrue
547     \ifmmode\PackageError{tabu}{longtabu not allowed in math mode}\fi
548     \def\tabu@{\longtable}\def\endlontabu{\endlongtable}%
549     \LTchunksiz=\@M
550     \expandafter\let\csname tabu*\endcsname\tabu
551     \let\LT@startpbox \tabu@LT@startpbox % \everypar{ array struts }
552     \tabu@spreadfalse \tabu@negcoeffalse \tabu@settarget
553 }% {\longtabu}
554 \expandafter\def\csname longtabu*\endcsname{\tabuscantokenstrue \longtabu}
555 \def\tabu@nolongtabu{\PackageError{tabu}
556     {longtabu requires the longtable package}\@ehd}

```

### Setting the tabu target

`\tabu@settarget` The macro sets `\tabu@target` (a dimen) to the value specified for “tabu to” or “tabu spread”.

```

\tabu@begin 557 \def\tabu@settarget {\futurelet\@let@token \tabu@sett@rget }
558 \def\tabu@sett@rget {\tabu@target \z@
559     \ifcase \ifx \bgroup\@let@token \z@ \else
560         \ifx \@sptoken\@let@token \@ne \else
561         \if t\@let@token \tw@ \else
562         \if s\@let@token \thr@@\else
563         \z@\fi\fi\fi\fi
564     \expandafter\tabu@begin
565     \or \expandafter\tabu@gobblespace\expandafter\tabu@settarget
566     \or \expandafter\tabu@to
567     \or \expandafter\tabu@spread
568     \fi
569 }% \tabu@sett@rget
570 \def\tabu@to to{\def\tabu@halignto{to}\tabu@gettarget}
571 \def\tabu@spread spread{\tabu@spreadtrue\def\tabu@halignto{spread}\tabu@gettarget}
572 \def\tabu@gettarget {\afterassignment\tabu@linegoaltarget \tabu@target }
573 \def\tabu@linegoaltarget {\futurelet\tabu@temp \tabu@linegoalt@rget }
574 \def\tabu@linegoalt@rget {%
575     \ifx \tabu@temp\LNGl\setlinegoal
576         \LNGl\setlinegoal \expandafter \@firstoftwo \fi % @gobbles \LNGl\setlinegoal
577     \tabu@begin
578 }% \tabu@linegoalt@rget
579 \def\tabu@begin #1#{%
580     \iftabu@measuring \expandafter\tabu@nestedmeasure \fi
581     \ifdim \tabu@target=\z@ \let\tabu@halignto \@empty
582     \else \edef\tabu@halignto{\tabu@halignto\the\tabu@target}%
583     \fi

```

```

584 \testopt \tabu@tabu@ \tabu@aligndefault #1\@nil
585 }% \tabu@begin
586 \long\def\tabu@tabu@ [#1]#2\@nil #3{\tabu@setup
587 \def\tabu@align {#1}\def\tabu@savdpream{\NC@find #3}%
588 \tabu@ [\tabu@align ]#2{#3\tabu@rewritefirst }%
589 }% \tabu@tabu@
590 \def\tabu@nestedmeasure {%
591 \ifodd 1\iftabu@spread \else \ifdim\tabu@target=\z@ \else 0 \fi\fi\relax
592 \tabu@spreadtrue
593 \else \begingroup \iffalse{\fi \ifnum0=}\fi
594 \toks@{}\def\tabu@stack{b}%
595 \expandafter\tabu@collectbody\expandafter\tabu@quickrule
596 \expandafter\endgroup
597 \fi
598 }% \tabu@nestedmeasure
599 \def\tabu@quickrule {\indent\vrule height\z@ depth\z@ width\tabu@target}

```

**\tabu@setup** \tabu@init is expanded only when tabu is not nested. In this case, and if \parindent > 0, and if  
**\tabu@init** \tabudefaultright = \linewidth, the correction of the default target for paragraph indentation is executed  
**\tabu@indent** (see [paragraph indentation](#)).

```

600 \def\tabu@setup{\tabu@alloc@
601 \ifcase \tabu@nested
602 \ifmode \else \ifdim\tabu@target=\z@ \let\tabu@afterendpar \par \fi\fi
603 \def\tabu@aligndefault{c}\tabu@init \tabu@indent
604 \else % <nested tabu>
605 \def\tabu@aligndefault{t}\let\tabudefaultright \linewidth
606 \fi
607 \let\tabu@thetarget \tabudefaultright \let\tabu@restored \@undefined
608 \edef\tabu@NC@list{\the\NC@list}\NC@list{\NC@do \tabu@rewritefirst}%
609 \everycr{}\let\@startpbox \tabu@startpbox % for nested tabu inside longtabu...
610 \let\@endpbox \tabu@endpbox % idem " " " " " "
611 \let\@tabarray \tabu@tabarray % idem " " " " " "
612 \tabu@setcleanup \tabu@setreset
613 }% \tabu@setup
614 \def\tabu@init{\tabu@starttimer \tabu@measuringfalse
615 \edef\tabu@hfuzz {\the\dimexpr\hfuzz+1sp}\global\tabu@footnotes{}%
616 \let\firstline \tabu@firstline \let\lastline \tabu@lastline
617 \let\firstline \tabu@firstline \let\lastline \tabu@lastline
618 \let\hline \tabu@hline \let\@xhline \tabu@xhline
619 \let\color \tabu@color \let\@arstrutbox \tabu@arstrutbox
620 \tabu@trivlist %<restore \\\=@normalcr inside lists>
621 \let\@footnotetext \tabu@footnotetext \let\@xfootnotetext \tabu@xfootnotetext
622 \let\@xfootnote \tabu@xfootnote \let\centering \tabu@centering
623 \let\raggedright \tabu@raggedright \let\raggedleft \tabu@raggedleft
624 \let\tabudecimal \tabu@tabudecimal \let\Centering \tabu@Centering
625 \let\RaggedRight \tabu@RaggedRight \let\RaggedLeft \tabu@RaggedLeft
626 \let\justifying \tabu@justifying \let\rowfont \tabu@rowfont
627 \let\fbbox \tabu@fbbox \let\color@b@x \tabu@color@b@x
628 \let\tabu@@everycr \everycr \let\tabu@@everypar \everypar
629 \let\tabu@prepnext@tokORI \prepnext@tok\let\prepnext@tok \tabu@prepnext@tok
630 \let\tabu@multicolumnORI\multicolumn \let\multicolumn \tabu@multicolumn
631 \let\tabu@startpbox \@startpbox % for nested tabu inside longtabu pfff !!!
632 \let\tabu@endpbox \@endpbox % idem " " " " " "
633 \let\tabu@tabarray \@tabarray % idem " " " " " "
634 \tabu@adl@fix \let\endarray \tabu@endarray % <fix> colortbl & arydshln (delarray)
635 \iftabu@colortbl\CT@everycr\expandafter{\expandafter\iftabu@everyrow \the\CT@everycr \fi}\fi
636 }% \tabu@init
637 \def\tabu@indent{% correction for indentation

```

```

638 \ifdim \parindent>\z@\ifx \linewidth\tabudefaulttarget
639 %
640 \everypar\expandafter{%
641 \the\everypar\everypar\expandafter{\the\everypar}%
642 \setbox\z@=\lastbox
643 \ifdim\wd\z@>\z@ \edef\tabu@thetarget
644 {\the\dimexpr -\wd\z@+\tabudefaulttarget}\fi
645 \box\z@}%
646 \fi\fi
647 }% \tabu@indent
648 \ifdefined\pdfelapsedtime
649 \def\tabu@pdfTIMER {\xdef\tabu@starttime{\the\pdfelapsedtime}}%
650 \else \let\tabu@pdfTIMER \relax \let\tabu@message@etime \relax
651 \fi

```

**\tabu@setcleanup** We have to save locally (in the group of the environment) the current value of the last global assignments to `\CT@arc@`, `\CT@drsc@`, `\tabu@ls@` etc.

**\tabu@cleanup** Restoration will be done globally after the box that contains the tabular by `\tabu@cleanup`.

```

652 \def\tabu@setcleanup {% saves last global assignments
653 \ifodd 1\ifmmode \else \iftabu@long \else 0\fi\fi\relax
654 \def\tabu@aftergroupcleanup{%
655 \def\tabu@aftergroupcleanup{\aftergroup\tabu@cleanup}}%
656 \else
657 \def\tabu@aftergroupcleanup{%
658 \aftergroup\aftergroup\aftergroup\tabu@cleanup
659 \let\tabu@aftergroupcleanup \relax}%
660 \fi
661 \let\tabu@arc@Gsave \tabu@arc@G
662 \let\tabu@arc@G \tabu@arc@L % <init>
663 \let\tabu@drsc@Gsave \tabu@drsc@G
664 \let\tabu@drsc@G \tabu@drsc@L % <init>
665 \let\tabu@ls@Gsave \tabu@ls@G
666 \let\tabu@ls@G \tabu@ls@L % <init>
667 \let\tabu@rc@Gsave \tabu@rc@G
668 \let\tabu@rc@G \tabu@rc@L % <init>
669 \let\tabu@evr@Gsave \tabu@evr@G
670 \let\tabu@evr@G \tabu@evr@L % <init>
671 \let\tabu@celllalign@save \tabu@celllalign
672 \let\tabu@cellralign@save \tabu@cellralign
673 \let\tabu@cellleft@save \tabu@cellleft
674 \let\tabu@cellright@save \tabu@cellright
675 \let\tabu@@celllalign@save \tabu@@celllalign
676 \let\tabu@@cellralign@save \tabu@@cellralign
677 \let\tabu@@cellleft@save \tabu@@cellleft
678 \let\tabu@@cellright@save \tabu@@cellright
679 \let\tabu@rowfontreset@save \tabu@rowfontreset
680 \let\tabu@@rowfontreset@save\tabu@@rowfontreset
681 \let\tabu@rowfontreset \@empty
682 \edef\tabu@alloc@save {\the\tabu@alloc}% restore at \tabu@reset
683 \edef\c@taburow@save {\the\c@taburow}%
684 \edef\tabu@naturalX@save {\the\tabu@naturalX}%
685 \let\tabu@naturalXmin@save \tabu@naturalXmin
686 \let\tabu@naturalXmax@save \tabu@naturalXmax
687 \let\tabu@mkarstrut@save \tabu@mkarstrut
688 \edef\tabu@clarstrut{%
689 \extrarowheight \the\dimexpr \ht\@arstrutbox-\ht\strutbox \relax
690 \extrarowdepth \the\dimexpr \dp\@arstrutbox-\dp\strutbox \relax

```

```

691 \let\noexpand\arraystretch \@ne \noexpand\tabu@rearstrut}%
692 }% \tabu@setcleanup
693 \def\tabu@cleanup {\begingroup
694 \globaldefs\@ne \tabu@everyrowtrue
695 \let\tabu@arc@G \tabu@arc@Gsave
696 \let\CT@arc@ \tabu@arc@G
697 \let\tabu@drsc@G \tabu@drsc@Gsave
698 \let\CT@drsc@ \tabu@drsc@G
699 \let\tabu@ls@G \tabu@ls@Gsave
700 \let\tabu@ls@ \tabu@ls@G
701 \let\tabu@rc@G \tabu@rc@Gsave
702 \let\tabu@rc@ \tabu@rc@G
703 \let\CT@do@color \relax
704 \let\tabu@evr@G \tabu@evr@Gsave
705 \let\tabu@celllalign \tabu@celllalign@save
706 \let\tabu@cellralign \tabu@cellralign@save
707 \let\tabu@cellleft \tabu@cellleft@save
708 \let\tabu@cellright \tabu@cellright@save
709 \let\tabu@@celllalign \tabu@@celllalign@save
710 \let\tabu@@cellralign \tabu@@cellralign@save
711 \let\tabu@@cellleft \tabu@@cellleft@save
712 \let\tabu@@cellright \tabu@@cellright@save
713 \let\tabu@rowfontreset \tabu@rowfontreset@save
714 \let\tabu@@rowfontreset \tabu@@rowfontreset@save
715 \tabu@naturalX =\tabu@naturalX@save
716 \let\tabu@naturalXmax \tabu@naturalXmax@save
717 \let\tabu@naturalXmin \tabu@naturalXmin@save
718 \let\tabu@mkarstrut \tabu@mkarstrut@save
719 \c@taburow =\c@taburow@save
720 \ifcase \tabu@nested \tabu@alloc \m@ne\fi
721 \endgroup % <end of \globaldefs>
722 \ifcase \tabu@nested
723 \the\tabu@footnotes \global\tabu@footnotes{}%
724 \tabu@afterendpar \tabu@elapsedtime
725 \fi
726 \tabu@clarstrut
727 \everyrow\expandafter {\tabu@evr@G}%
728 }% \tabu@cleanup
729 \let\tabu@afterendpar \relax

```

**\tabu@setreset** At the beginning of each trial, we have to restore the current value that were active at the entry in the `tabu` environment (for they could have been globally overwritten inside the tabular).

The same must occur when using `\usetabu` as a preamble. Values are restored locally inside the `tabu` box.

**\tabu@reset** `\tabu@setreset` defines `\tabu@reset` to be expanded at the beginning of each trial and when `\usetabu` is used.

```

730 \def\tabu@setreset {%
731 \edef\tabu@savparams {% \relax for \tabu@message@save
732 \ifmmode \col@sep \the\arraycolsep
733 \else \col@sep \the\tabcolsep \fi \relax
734 \arrayrulewidth \the\arrayrulewidth \relax
735 \doublerulesep \the\doublerulesep \relax
736 \extratabsurround \the\extratabsurround \relax
737 \extrarowheight \the\extrarowheight \relax
738 \extrarowdepth \the\extrarowdepth \relax
739 \def\noexpand\arraystretch{\arraystretch}%
740 \ifdefined\minrowclearance \minrowclearance\the\minrowclearance\relax\fi}%
741 \begingroup

```



```

742 \temptokena\expandafter{\tabu@savparams}% => only for \savetabu / \usetabu
743 \ifx \tabu@arc@L\relax \else \tabu@setsave \tabu@arc@L \fi
744 \ifx \tabu@drsc@L\relax \else \tabu@setsave \tabu@drsc@L \fi
745 \tabu@setsave \tabu@ls@L \tabu@setsave \tabu@evr@L
746 \expandafter \endgroup \expandafter
747 \def\expandafter\tabu@sav@ \expandafter{\the\temptokena
748 \let\tabu@arc@G \tabu@arc@L
749 \let\tabu@drsc@G \tabu@drsc@L
750 \let\tabu@ls@G \tabu@ls@L
751 \let\tabu@rc@G \tabu@rc@L
752 \let\tabu@evr@G \tabu@evr@L}%
753 \def\tabu@reset{\tabu@savparams
754 \tabu@everyrowtrue \c@taburow \z@
755 \let\CT@arc@ \tabu@arc@L
756 \let\CT@drsc@ \tabu@drsc@L
757 \let\tabu@ls@ \tabu@ls@L
758 \let\tabu@rc@ \tabu@rc@L
759 \global\tabu@alloc \tabu@alloc@save
760 \everyrow\expandafter{\tabu@evr@L}}%
761}% \tabu@reset
762\def\tabu@setsave #1{\expandafter\tabu@sets@ve #1\@nil{#1}}
763\long\def\tabu@sets@ve #1\@nil #2{\temptokena\expandafter{\the\temptokena \def#2{#1}}}

```

## 11.9 The rewriting process: inside the “\@mkpream group”

### New column types and private (new) column types

**\tabu@newcolumntype** A helper macro to create new column types for tabu.

The column types **are not appended** to \NC@list in order to keep them local to tabu.

```

764 \def\tabu@newcolumntype #1{%
765   \expandafter\tabu@new@columntype
766   \csname NC@find@\string#1\expandafter\endcsname
767   \csname NC@rewrite@\string#1\endcsname
768   {#1}%
769}% \tabu@newcolumntype
770 \def\tabu@new@columntype #1#2#3{%
771   \def#1##1#3{\NC@{##1}}%
772   \let#2\relax \newcommand*#2%
773}% \tabu@new@columntype

```

**\tabu@privatecolumntype** Columns types defined with \tabu@privatecolumntype are "mounted" only inside the \@mkpream group of tabu.

```

774 \def\tabu@privatecolumntype #1{%
775   \expandafter\tabu@private@columntype
776   \csname NC@find@\string#1\expandafter\endcsname
777   \csname NC@rewrite@\string#1\expandafter\endcsname
778   \csname tabu@NC@find@\string#1\expandafter\endcsname
779   \csname tabu@NC@rewrite@\string#1\endcsname
780   {#1}%
781}% \tabu@privatecolumntype
782 \def\tabu@private@columntype#1#2#3#4{%
783   \g@addto@macro\tabu@privatecolumns{\let#1#3\let#2#4}%
784   \tabu@new@columntype#3#4%
785}% \tabu@private@columntype
786 \let\tabu@privatecolumns \@empty

```

## High priority columns

**\tabucolumn** \tabucolumn puts a user-defined column in high priority in the **tabu** rewriting process.

```
787 \newcommand*\tabucolumn [1]{\expandafter \def \expandafter
788   \tabu@highprioritycolumns\expandafter{\tabu@highprioritycolumns
789   \NC@do #1}}%
790 \let\tabu@highprioritycolumns \@empty
```

## Rewriting vertical lines and leaders

**| (private column type)** This is the rewrite macro for the **|** column type inside **tabu** and **longtabu**.

Vertical lines are *simply rewritten* as special **!** columns.

```
791 \tabu@privatecolumn type |{\tabu@rewritevline}
792 \newcommand*\tabu@rewritevline[1][\]{\tabu@vlinearg{#1}%
793   \expandafter \NC@find \tabu@rewritten}
```

**\tabu@lines** The **|** token for vertical lines may have a special catcode. **array.sty** makes the test with **\if** and therefore, it is catcode insensitiv. Here, we use **\scantokens** and check if **|** is not an *other* character.

```
794 \def\tabu@lines #1{%
795   \ifx|#1\else \tabu@privatecolumn type #1{\tabu@rewritevline}\fi
796   \NC@list\expandafter{\the\NC@list \NC@do #1}%
797 }% \tabu@lines@
```

**\tabu@vlinearg** The macro that parses the optional argument of **|** vertical lines...

```
798 \def\tabu@vlinearg #1{%
799   \ifx\\#1\\ \def\tabu@thestyle {\tabu@ls@}%
800   \else\tabu@getline {#1}%
801   \fi
802   \def\tabu@rewritten ##1{\def\tabu@rewritten{!{##1\tabu@thevline}}}%
803   \expandafter\tabu@rewritten\expandafter{\tabu@thestyle}%
804   \expandafter \tabu@keepls \tabu@thestyle \@nil
805 }% \tabu@vlinearg
806 \def\tabu@keepls #1\@nil{%
807   \ifcat $\@cdr #1\@nil $\%
808   \ifx \relax#1\else
809   \ifx \tabu@ls@#1\else
810     \let#1\relax
811     \xdef\tabu@mkpreamblebuffer{\tabu@mkpreamblebuffer
812       \tabu@savels\noexpand#1}\fi\fi\fi
813 }% \tabu@keepls
814 \def\tabu@thevline {\begingroup
815   \ifdefined\tabu@leaders
816     \setbox\@tempboxa=\vtop to\dimexpr
817       \ht\@arstrutbox+\dp\@arstrutbox{\tabu@thevleaders}}%
818     \ht\@tempboxa=\ht\@arstrutbox \dp\@tempboxa=\dp\@arstrutbox
819     \box\@tempboxa
820   \else
821     \tabu@thevrule
822   \fi \endgroup
823 }% \tabu@thevline
824 \def\tabu@savels #1{%
825   \expandafter\let\csname\string#1\endcsname #1%
826   \expandafter\def\expandafter\tabu@reset\expandafter{\tabu@reset
827     \tabu@resetls#1}}%
828 \def\tabu@resetls #1{\expandafter\let\expandafter#1\csname\string#1\endcsname}%
```

## Vertical lines and leaders in the `\multicolumn` preamble

**`\tabu@rewritemulticolumn`** A special rewrite to allow [...] in `\multicolumn` preamble inside `tabu` environment.

As long as `\multicolumn` begins with `\omit` (via `\multispan`) special care has to be taken: everything shall be purely expandable until `\omit`.

`\multicolumn` is not an environment: no group is opened apart the `\@mkpream` group. We open a semi simple group for `\multicolumn` when inside `tabu`, in order for the setup to be local (in case a user would try to embed a `tabular` inside the argument of `\multicolumn...`)

```

829 \tabu@newcolumnntype \tabu@rewritemulticolumn{%
830     \aftergroup \tabu@endrewritemulticolumn % after \@mkpream group
831     \NC@list{\NC@do *}\tabu@textbar \tabu@lines
832     \tabu@savdecl
833     \tabu@privatecolumns
834     \NC@list\expandafter{\the\expandafter\NC@list \tabu\NC@list}%
835     \let\tabu@savels \relax
836     \NC@find
837 }% \tabu@rewritemulticolumn
838 \def\tabu@endrewritemulticolumn{\gdef\tabu@mkpreambuffer{}\endgroup}
839 \def\tabu@multicolumn{\tabu@ifenvir \tabu@multicolumn \tabu@multicolumnORI}
840 \long\def\tabu@multicolumn #1#2#3{\multispan{#1}\begingroup
841     \tabu@everyrowtrue
842     \NC@list{\NC@do \tabu@rewritemulticolumn}%
843     \expandafter\@gobbletwo % gobbles \multispan{#1}
844     \tabu@multicolumnORI{#1}{\tabu@rewritemulticolumn #2}%
845     {\iftabuscantokens \tabu@rescan \else \expandafter\@firstofone \fi
846     {#3}}}%
847 }% \tabu@multicolumn

```

## Rewriting `tabu X` columns

**`X` (private column type)** This is the rewrite macro for `tabu X` columns. Such a column has an optional argument: the width coefficient for the `tabu X` column whose default value is 1, and may be some alignments parameters. The coefficient is used in the expression: `p{\dimexpr <coef>\tabucolX }`

```

848 \tabu@privatecolumnntype X[1][\begingroup \tabu@siunitx{\endgroup \tabu@rewriteX {#1}}]
849 \def\tabu@nosiunitx #1{#1}\expandafter \NC@find \tabu@rewritten }
850 \def\tabu@siunitx #1{\@ifnextchar \bgroup
851     {\tabu@rewriteX@Ss{#1}}
852     {\tabu@nosiunitx{#1}}}
853 \def\tabu@rewriteX@Ss #1#2{\@temptokena{}}%
854     \@defaultunits \let\tabu@temp =#2\relax\@nnil
855     \ifodd 1\ifx S\tabu@temp \else \ifx s\tabu@temp \else 0 \fi\fi
856     \def\NC@find{\def\NC@find >####1####2<####3\relax{#1 {####1}{####3}}%
857     }\expandafter\NC@find \the\@temptokena \relax
858     }\expandafter\NC@rewrite@S \@gobble #2\relax
859     \else \tabu@siunitxerror
860     \fi
861     \expandafter \NC@find \tabu@rewritten
862 }% \tabu@rewriteX@Ss
863 \def\tabu@siunitxerror {\PackageError{tabu}{Not a S nor s column !
864     \MessageBreak X column can only embed siunitx S or s columns}\@ehd
865 }% \tabu@siunitxerror

```

**`\tabu@rewriteX`** This macro is expanded by during the rewriting process in case a `X` column is found.

`\tabu@Xsum` (a `dimen`) stores the sum of the (absolute) width coefficients.

For the first `X` column found in the preamble, a special setup occurs:

- if the default target is used (no target specified or `tabu spread` with `X` columns), the target: `\tabu@target`

is set to the default, with a message in the .log file.

- \@halignto is \let to \relax to avoid its expansion in \xdef \@preamble just after \@mkpream. Indeed as long as we have to measure the natural width of the tabular, \@halign must be empty for trial steps.
- The rest of the setup is made \aftergroup (ie. after \xdef \@preamble which occurs inside a group) by \tabu@prep@TRIAL.

```

866 \def\tabu@rewriteX #1#2#3{\tabu@Xarg {#1}{#2}{#3}%
867   \iftabu@measuring
868   \else \tabu@measuringtrue % first X column found in the preamble
869     \let\@halignto \relax   \let\tabu@halignto \relax
870     \iftabu@spread \tabu@spreadtarget \tabu@target \tabu@target \z@
871     \else          \tabu@spreadtarget \z@ \fi
872     \ifdim \tabu@target=\z@
873       \setlength\tabu@target \tabu@thetarget
874       \tabu@message{\tabu@message@defaulttarget}%
875     \else \tabu@message{\tabu@message@target}\fi
876   \fi
877 }% \tabu@rewriteX

```

**\tabu@rewriteXrestore** This macro replaces \tabu@rewriteX in the case of \usetabu.

```

878 \def\tabu@rewriteXrestore #1#2#3{\let\@halignto \relax
879   \def\tabu@rewritten{1}}

```

**\tabu@Xarg** A tedious (and fastidious) macro to parse the optional argument of X columns. The aim is to build  
**\tabu@Xparse** \tabu@rewritten which expands to the column specification:

>{alignment} p or m or b {\dimexpr coef \tabucolX \relax }

After that array.sty make it easy: \expandafter \NC@find \tabu@rewritten

```

880 \def\tabu@Xarg #1#2#3{%
881   \advance\tabu@Xcol \@ne   \let\tabu@Xlcr \@empty
882   \let\tabu@Xdisp \@empty   \let\tabu@Xmath \@empty
883   \ifx\#1\% <shortcut when no option>
884     \def\tabu@rewritten{p}\tabucolX \p@ % <default coef = 1>
885   \else
886     \let\tabu@rewritten \@empty \let\tabu@temp \@empty \tabucolX \z@
887     \tabu@Xparse {}#1\relax
888   \fi
889   \tabu@Xrewritten{#2}{#3}%
890 }% \tabu@Xarg
891 \def\tabu@Xparse #1{\futurelet\@let@token \tabu@Xtest}
892 \expandafter\def\expandafter\tabu@Xparsespace\space{\tabu@Xparse{}}
893 \def\tabu@Xtest{%
894   \ifcase \ifx \relax\@let@token \z@ \else
895     \if ,\@let@token \m@ne\else
896     \if p\@let@token 1\else
897     \if m\@let@token 2\else
898     \if b\@let@token 3\else
899     \if l\@let@token 4\else
900     \if c\@let@token 5\else
901     \if r\@let@token 6\else
902     \if j\@let@token 7\else
903     \if L\@let@token 8\else
904     \if C\@let@token 9\else
905     \if R\@let@token 10\else
906     \if J\@let@token 11\else
907     \ifx \@sptoken\@let@token 12\else
908     \if .\@let@token 13\else

```

```

909         \if -\@let@token 13\else
910         \ifcat $\@let@token 14\else
911         15\fi\fi\fi\fi\fi\fi\fi\fi\fi\fi\fi\fi\fi\fi\fi\fi\relax
912 \or \tabu@Xtype {p}%
913 \or \tabu@Xtype {m}%
914 \or \tabu@Xtype {b}%
915 \or \tabu@Xalign \raggedright\relax
916 \or \tabu@Xalign \centering\relax
917 \or \tabu@Xalign \raggedleft\relax
918 \or \tabu@Xalign \tabu@justify\relax
919 \or \tabu@Xalign \RaggedRight\raggedright
920 \or \tabu@Xalign \Centering\centering
921 \or \tabu@Xalign \RaggedLeft\raggedleft
922 \or \tabu@Xalign \justifying\tabu@justify
923 \or \expandafter \tabu@Xparespace
924 \or \expandafter \tabu@Xcoef
925 \or \expandafter \tabu@Xm@th
926 \or \tabu@Xcoef{}%
927 \else\expandafter \tabu@Xparse
928 \fi
929 }% \tabu@Xtest
930 \def\tabu@Xalign #1#2{%
931     \ifx \tabu@Xlcr\@empty \else \PackageWarning{tabu}
932         {Duplicate horizontal alignment specification}\fi
933     \ifdefined#1\def\tabu@Xlcr{#1}\let#1\relax
934     \else \def\tabu@Xlcr{#2}\let#2\relax\fi
935     \expandafter\tabu@Xparse
936 }% \tabu@Xalign
937 \def\tabu@Xtype #1{%
938     \ifx \tabu@rewritten\@empty \else \PackageWarning{tabu}
939         {Duplicate vertical alignment specification}\fi
940     \def\tabu@rewritten{#1}\expandafter\tabu@Xparse
941 }% \tabu@Xtype
942 \def\tabu@Xcoef#1{\edef\tabu@temp{\tabu@temp#1}%
943     \afterassignment\tabu@Xc@ef \tabu@cnt\number\if-#10\fi
944 }% \tabu@Xcoef
945 \def\tabu@Xc@ef{\advance\tabucolX \tabu@temp\the\tabu@cnt\p@
946     \tabu@Xparse{}%
947 }% \tabu@Xc@ef
948 \def\tabu@Xm@th #1{\futurelet \@let@token \tabu@Xd@sp}
949 \def\tabu@Xd@sp{\let\tabu@Xmath=$%
950     \ifx $\@let@token \def\tabu@Xdisp{\displaystyle}%
951         \expandafter\tabu@Xparse
952     \else \expandafter\tabu@Xparse\expandafter{\expandafter}%
953     \fi
954 }% \tabu@Xd@sp

```

**\tabu@Xrewritten** Final step: the whole optional argument has been read, then builds the rewritten column specification.

```

955 \def\tabu@Xrewritten {%
956     \ifx \tabu@rewritten\@empty \def\tabu@rewritten{p}\fi
957     \ifdim \tabucolX<\z@ \tabu@negcoeftrue
958     \else\ifdim \tabucolX=\z@ \tabucolX \p@
959     \fi\fi
960     \edef\tabu@temp{{\the\tabu@Xcol}{\tabu@striipt\tabucolX}}%
961     \edef\tabu@Xcoefs{\tabu@Xcoefs \tabu@ \tabu@temp}%
962     \edef\tabu@rewritten ##1##2{\def\noexpand\tabu@rewritten{
963         >{\tabu@Xlcr \ifx$\tabu@Xmath$\tabu@Xdisp\fi ##1}%
964         \tabu@rewritten {\tabu@hsize \tabu@temp}%

```

```

965      <{##2\ifx$\tabu@Xmath$\fi}}%
966    }\tabu@rewritten
967}% \tabu@Xrewritten

```

**\tabu@hsize** **\tabu@hsize {X column number}{X column width coefficient}**

Depending on the sign of the coefficient, and of the stored value for the natural width of the column the X cell belongs to, **\tabu@hsize** returns the wanted width for the *par-box* that contains the cell content.

```

968 \def\tabu@hsize #1#2{%
969   \ifdim #2\p@<\z@
970     \ifdim \tabu@colX=\maxdimen \tabu@wd{#1}\else
971       \ifdim \tabu@wd{#1}<-\#2\tabu@colX \tabu@wd{#1}\else -\#2\tabu@colX\fi
972     \fi
973   \else #2\tabu@colX
974   \fi
975}% \tabu@hsize

```

## Rewritting **\usetabu** and **\preamble**

The rewritting process is very simple, when all the job has been done cleverly at the time of **\savetabu**!

The **\savetabu** macro is a bit more complex...

**\usetabu (private column type)** **\usetabu** is defined as a **tabu** new column type: loaded only inside the **\@mkpream** group inside the **tabu** environment.

```

976 \tabu@privatecolumnstype \usetabu [1]{%
977   \ifx\\#1\\ \tabu@saveerr{}\else
978     \@ifundefined{tabu@saved@\string#1}
979       {\tabu@saveerr{#1}}
980       {\let\tabu@rewriteX \tabu@rewriteXrestore
981        \csname tabu@saved@\string#1\expandafter\endcsname\expandafter\@ne}%
982     \fi
983}% \NC@rewrite@\usetabu

```

**\preamble (private column type)** **\preamble** is defined as a **tabu** new column type: loaded only inside the **\@mkpream** group inside the **tabu** environment.

```

984 \tabu@privatecolumnstype \preamble [1]{%
985   \ifx\\#1\\ \tabu@saveerr{}\else
986     \@ifundefined{tabu@saved@\string#1}
987       {\tabu@saveerr{#1}}
988       {\csname tabu@saved@\string#1\expandafter\endcsname\expandafter\z@}%
989     \fi
990}% \NC@rewrite@\preamble

```

## Controlling the rewritting process

**\tabu@rewritefirst** This new column type is not really a column type! It is always added to a **tabu** preamble in order to do some setup before any other column is rewritten by **\@mkpream**.

Thus, **\NC@list** is simply set to **{\NC@do \tabu@rewritefirst }**. The rewritting of **\tabu@rewritefirst** will restore the original list **\NC@list**.

This “column type” sets:

- **\tabu@select** to be expanded **\aftergroup** (after the closing of the **\@mkpream** group. All the thick is there: all information collected during the rewritting of X columns (and vertical lines or leaders) can be *reinject*ed into the group below the **\@mkpream** group, by the mean of the **\tabu@mkpreambuffer** (globally defined).
- The private columns types are loaded by **\tabu@rewritefirst**: they will be rewritten afterwards, during the rewritting loop. This way, X column definition for **tabu** are only available during the rewritting process of the **tabu** preamble, making it possible (and easy) to embed a **tabularx** inside a cell of a **tabu**.

- `\save@decl` is modified inside the `\@mkpream` group, if `tabu` is in text mode.

```

991 \tabu@newcolumnntype \tabu@rewritefirst{%
992     \iftabu@long      \aftergroup \tabu@longpream % <the whole implementation is here !>
993     \else              \aftergroup \tabu@pream
994     \fi
995     \let\tabu@         \relax      \let\tabu@hsize      \relax
996     \let\tabu@Xcoefs   \@empty     \let\tabu@savels     \relax
997     \tabu@Xcol         \z@         \tabu@cnt           \tw@
998     \gdef\tabu@mkpreambuffer{\tabu@{}}\tabu@measuringfalse
999     \global\setbox\@arstrutbox \box\@arstrutbox
1000     \NC@list{\NC@do *}\tabu@textbar \tabu@lines
1001     \NC@list\expandafter{\the\NC@list \NC@do X}%
1002     \iftabu@siunitx    % <siunitx S and s columns>
1003         \NC@list\expandafter{\the\NC@list \NC@do S\NC@do s}\fi
1004     \NC@list\expandafter{\the\expandafter\NC@list \tabu@highprioritycolumns}%
1005     \expandafter\def\expandafter\tabu@NC@list\expandafter{%
1006         \the\expandafter\NC@list \tabu@NC@list}% % * | X S <original>
1007     \NC@list\expandafter{\expandafter \NC@do \expandafter\usetabu
1008         \expandafter \NC@do \expandafter\preamble
1009         \the\NC@list \NC@do \tabu@rewritemiddle
1010         \NC@do \tabu@rewritelast}%
1011     \tabu@savedecl
1012     \tabu@privatecolumns
1013     \edef\tabu@prev{\the\@temptokena}\NC@find \tabu@rewritemiddle
1014 }% \NC@rewrite@\tabu@rewritefirst

```

`\tabu@rewritemiddle` This new column type is rewritten after `X` columns, because it is declared by when the column  
`\tabu@rewritelast` `\tabu@rewritefirst` is actually rewritten. In the case where `\tabu@target` is  $> 0$  (either because of “`tabu to`” or “`tabu spread`” has been called) and if there is no `X` column, then `@{\extracolsep \@flushglue}` is added at the beginning of the preamble.

To avoid duplicate margin in the `tabu` we have to test the next token in the preamble. If the next token is `|` or `!` then no margin must be added and `@{\extracolsep \@flushglue}` can be inserted at the beginning of the preamble.

Otherwise, we must insert `!{\extracolsep \@flushglue}` in order to keep the margin.

`\tabu@rewritelast` column type is loaded by `\tabu@rewritefirst` column type, only inside the `\@mkpream` group inside the `tabu` environment.

```

1015 \tabu@newcolumnntype \tabu@rewritemiddle{%
1016     \edef\tabu@temp{\the\@temptokena}\NC@find \tabu@rewritelast
1017 }% \NC@rewrite@\tabu@rewritemiddle
1018 \tabu@newcolumnntype \tabu@rewritelast{%
1019     \ifx \tabu@temp\tabu@prev \advance\tabu@cnt \m@ne
1020         \NC@list\expandafter{\tabu@NC@list \NC@do \tabu@rewritemiddle
1021             \NC@do \tabu@rewritelast}%
1022     \else \let\tabu@prev\tabu@temp
1023     \fi
1024     \ifcase \tabu@cnt \expandafter\tabu@endrewrite
1025     \else \expandafter\NC@find \expandafter\tabu@rewritemiddle
1026     \fi
1027 }% \NC@rewrite@\tabu@rewritelast

```



## The end of the rewriting process: determining the tabu strategy

- \tabu@endrewrite** Determines the strategy to be executed **\aftergroup** (at the closing of the **\@mkpream** group):
- 0) There is no real strategy: **tabu** behaves like **tabular**, there no **X** column, and no need to measure the vertical dimensions of the cells (no dynamic spacing, no vertical leader). In case a target has been given to **tabu**, it behaves like **tabular\*** and a infinite stretchability is given to the column inter-space. This is done (if required) by **\tabu@extracolsep**.
  - 1) Measuring natural width of some (or all) columns is compulsory for **tabu spread** of **X** columns with negativ coefficients. Thereafter, the strategy nr 2 will bring into play.
  - 2) Measuring the natural width is not necessary, or has been done before. But **tabu** contains **X** columns and trials have to be performed to reach the desired target, adjusting the **\tabucolX** dimension accordingly. Then, the strategy nr 3 may bring into play, if vertical measure is required.
  - 3) Vertical measure of the cells is required, for vertical spacing adjustment or vertical leaders. This step can be done only if the width are known.
- > 3 The **tabu** is finished and ready to be printed !!

```

1028 \def\tabu@endrewrite {%
1029     \let\tabu@temp \NC@find
1030     \ifx \@arrayright\relax \let\@arrayright \@empty \fi
1031     \count@=%
1032     \ifx \@finalstrut@gobble \z@ % outer in mode 0 print
1033         \iftabu@measuring
1034             \xdef\tabu@mkpreambuffer{\tabu@mkpreambuffer
1035                 \tabu@target \csname tabu@the\tabu@nested.T\endcsname
1036                 \tabucolX \csname tabu@the\tabu@nested.X\endcsname
1037                 \edef\@halignto {\ifx \@arrayright \@empty to\tabu@target\fi}}%
1038             \fi
1039         \else\iftabu@measuring 4 % X columns
1040             \xdef\tabu@mkpreambuffer{\tabu@{\tabu@mkpreambuffer
1041                 \tabu@target \the\tabu@target
1042                 \tabu@spreadtarget \the\tabu@spreadtarget}%
1043                 \def\noexpand\tabu@Xcoefs{\tabu@Xcoefs}%
1044                 \edef\tabu@halignto{\ifx \@arrayright \@empty to\tabu@target\fi}}%
1045             \let\tabu@Xcoefs \relax
1046         \else\ifcase\tabu@nested \thr@@ % outer, no X
1047             \global\let\tabu@afterendpar \relax
1048         \else % inner, no X, outer in mode 1 or 2
1049             \fi
1050         \ifdefined\tabu@usetabu
1051         \else \ifdim\tabu@target=\z@
1052         \else \let\tabu@temp \tabu@extracolsep
1053         \fi\fi
1054     \fi
1055     \fi
1056     \xdef\tabu@mkpreambuffer{\count@ \the\count@ \tabu@mkpreambuffer}%
1057     \tabu@temp
1058 }% \tabu@endrewrite

```

- \tabu@extracolsep** Inserts **\extracolsep \@flushglue** in front of the preamble, unless another value for **\extracolsep** has been specified.

**\@flushglue** is Opt plus 1fil.

```

1059 \def\tabu@extracolsep{\@defaultunits \expandafter\let
1060     \expandafter\tabu@temp \expandafter=\the\@temptokena \relax\@nnil
1061     \ifx \tabu@temp\@sptoken
1062         \expandafter\tabu@gobblespace \expandafter\tabu@extracolsep

```

```

1063     \else
1064         \edef\tabu@temp{\noexpand\NC@find
1065             \if |\noexpand\tabu@temp      @%
1066             \else\if !\noexpand\tabu@temp  @%
1067             \else                          !%
1068             \fi\fi
1069             {\noexpand\extracolsep\noexpand\@flushglue}}%
1070     \fi
1071     \tabu@temp
1072 }% \tabu@extrac@lsep

```

## 11.10 Implementing the strategy at the exit of the \@mkpream group

### \tabu@select

**\tabu@pream** Triggered `\aftergroup` by the rewriting of `\tabu@rewritefirst`.

The `\tabu@mkpreambuffer` macro is expanded twice: first it injects `\count@` (the strategy number) and `\tabu@nbc`, and redefines itself.

Second – and only if measurements are necessary – it expands into the *trials group* to inject `\tabu@Xcoefs` (the coefficients of *X* columns), `\tabu@Xsum` (the sum of the absolute coefficients), `\tabu@target`, `\tabu@spreadtarget`, and `\tabu@vertical`, which is the number by which one have to increment the strategy number after step 2 (either 1: then a last measure is done for the vertical dimensions, or 255 then the strategy number is > 3 and `\tabu@strategy` orders to finish.)

**\tabu@longpream** This is the *long* version for `longtabu`: the material to collect until `\@preamble` is different !

```

1073 \long\def\tabu@pream #1\@preamble {%
1074     \let\tabu@ \tabu@@ \tabu@mkpreambuffer \tabu@aftergroupcleanup
1075     \NC@list\expandafter {\tabu@NC@list}% in case of nesting...
1076     \ifdefined\tabu@usetabu \tabu@usetabu \tabu@target \z@ \fi
1077     \let\tabu@savedpreamble \@preamble
1078     \global\let\tabu@elapsedtime \relax
1079     \tabu@thebody ={\#1\tabu@aftergroupcleanup}%
1080     \tabu@thebody =\expandafter{\the\expandafter\tabu@thebody
1081                                     \@preamble}%
1082     \edef\tabuthepreamble {\the\tabu@thebody}% ( no @ allowed for \scantokens )
1083     \tabu@select
1084 }% \tabu@pream
1085 \long\def\tabu@longpream #1\LT@bchunk #2\LT@bchunk{%
1086     \let\tabu@ \tabu@@ \tabu@mkpreambuffer \tabu@aftergroupcleanup
1087     \NC@list\expandafter {\tabu@NC@list}% in case of nesting...
1088     \let\tabu@savedpreamble \@preamble
1089     \global\let\tabu@elapsedtime \relax
1090     \tabu@thebody ={\#1\LT@bchunk #2\tabu@aftergroupcleanup \LT@bchunk}%
1091     \edef\tabuthepreamble {\the\tabu@thebody}% ( no @ allowed for \scantokens )
1092     \tabu@select
1093 }% \tabu@longpream

```

**\tabu@select** Here we check if trials are required or not: depending on the value of `\count@` (set at `\tabu@endrewrite`, and *injected* here by `\tabu@mkpreambuffer`), on `\iftabu@measuring` (nested trials).

When trials are required, `\tabu@select` give control to `\tabu@setstrategy` (to prepare the neutralisation of commands, save counters etc).

When trials are not required, we just have to expand `\tabuthepreamble`, after having set up the `\everyrow` stuff properly (for vertical adjustment or vertical measure, if needed).

```

1094 \def\tabu@select {%
1095     \ifnum\tabu@nested>\z@ \tabuscantokensfalse \fi
1096     \ifnum \count@=\@ne \iftabu@measuring \count@=\tw@ \fi\fi
1097     \ifcase \count@

```

```

1098      \global\let\tabu@elapsedtime \relax
1099      \tabu@seteverycr
1100      \expandafter \tabu@hepreamble          % vertical adjustment (inherited from outer)
1101  \or      % exit in vertical measure + struts per cell because no X and outer in mode 3
1102      \tabu@evr{\tabu@verticalinit}\tabu@celllalign@def{\tabu@verticalmeasure}%
1103      \def\tabu@celllalign{\tabu@verticalspacing}%
1104      \tabu@seteverycr
1105      \expandafter \tabu@hepreamble
1106  \or      % exit without measure because no X and outer in mode 4
1107      \tabu@evr{\tabu@celllalign@def{} \let\tabu@celllalign \empty
1108      \tabu@seteverycr
1109      \expandafter \tabu@hepreamble
1110  \else      % needs trials
1111      \tabu@evr{\tabu@celllalign@def{} \let\tabu@celllalign \empty
1112      \tabu@savecounters
1113      \expandafter \tabu@setstrategy
1114  \fi
1115 }% \tabu@select
1116 \def\tabu@@ {\gdef\tabu@mkpreambuffer}

```

## General setup for trials: neutralisation of \write etc.

**\tabu@setstrategy** This is the general setup for trials: the `tabu` will be expanded more than once, thus some protections are set: the value of global counters are saved, footnotes have a special setup, `\hbadness` and `\hfuzz` are neutralised etc.

The initial value for `\tabucolX` is computed with the coefficients stored into `\tabu@Wvoefs`:  
`\tabu@ {coef1} \tabu@ {coef2} \tabu@ {coef3}` etc.

is very suitable for loops on the column width coefficients (without the need of `\@for` or whatsoever).

```

1117 \def\tabu@setstrategy {\begingroup % <trials group>
1118   \tabu@trialh@@k   \tabu@cnt   \z@ % number of trials
1119   \hbadness         \@M         \let\hbadness         \@tempcnta
1120   \hfuzz             \maxdimen  \let\hfuzz             \@tempdima
1121   \let\write         \tabu@nowrite\let\GenericError    \tabu@GenericError
1122   \let\savetabu      \@gobble    \let\tabufaulttarget  \linewidth
1123   \let\@footnotetext \@gobble    \let\@xfootnote      \tabu@xfootnote
1124   \let\color         \tabu@nocolor\let\rowcolor        \tabu@norowcolor
1125   \let\tabu@aftergroupcleanup \relax % only after the last trial
1126   \tabu@mkpreambuffer
1127   \ifnum \count@>\thr@@ \let\@halignto \empty \tabucolX@init
1128   \def\tabu@lasttry{\m@ne\p@}\fi
1129   \begingroup \iffalse{\fi \ifnum0='}\fi
1130   \toks@{}\def\tabu@stack{b}\iftabuscantokens \endlinechar=10 \obeyspaces \fi %
1131   \tabu@collectbody \tabu@strategy %
1132 }% \tabu@setstrategy
1133 \def\tabu@savecounters{%
1134   \def\@elt ##1{\csname c@##1\endcsname\the\csname c@##1\endcsname}%
1135   \edef\tabu@clckpt {\begingroup \globaldefs=\@ne \cl@ckpt \endgroup}\let\@elt \relax
1136 }% \tabu@savecounters
1137 \def\tabucolX@init {% \tabucolX <= \tabu@target / (sum coefs > 0)
1138   \dimen@ \z@ \tabu@Xsum \z@ \tabucolX \z@ \let\tabu@ \tabu@Xinit \tabu@Xcoefs
1139   \ifdim \dimen@>\z@
1140     \@tempdima \dimexpr \tabu@target * \p@/\dimen@ + \tabu@hfuzz\relax
1141     \ifdim \tabucolX<\@tempdima \tabucolX \@tempdima \fi
1142   \fi
1143 }% \tabucolX@init
1144 \def\tabu@Xinit #1#2{\tabu@Xcol #1 \advance \tabu@Xsum
1145   \ifdim #2\p@>\z@ #2\p@ \advance\dimen@ #2\p@

```

```

1146 \else -#2\p@ \tabu@negcoeftrue
1147 \@tempdima \dimexpr \tabu@target*\p@/\dimexpr-#2\p@\relax \relax
1148 \ifdim \tabucolX<\@tempdima \tabucolX \@tempdima \fi
1149 \tabu@wddef{#1}{0pt}%
1150 \fi
1151 }% \tabu@Xinit

```

## Collecting the tabu body

The macro collect the stuff inside `\@array`: depending on the global vertical alignment parameter for the whole tabular, the tabular is built inside a `\vbox`, `\vtop` or `\vcenter` (the default – unless `tabu` is nested).

At this time, we define `\tabu@trial` (which inherits from the `\vbox`, `\vtop` or `\vcenter`) and `\tabu@Xfinish` as well.

**`\tabu@collectbody`** The mechanism is the same as  $\mathcal{AMS}$ -`\collect@body` (also defined in `environ.sty`). The content of the tabular is captured inside `\toks@`, expanded by `\tabu@trial`.

**`\tabu@endofcollect`**

```

1152 \long\def\tabu@collectbody #1#2\end #3{%
1153 \edef\tabu@stack{\tabu@pushbegins #2\begin\end\expandafter\@gobble\tabu@stack}%
1154 \ifx \tabu@stack\@empty
1155 \toks@\expandafter{\expandafter\tabu@thebody\expandafter{\the\toks@ #2}%
1156 \def\tabu@end@envir\end{#3}}%
1157 \iftabuscantokens \def\tabu@endenvir{\let\endarray \@empty
1158 \end{#3}\tabu@gobbleX}%
1159 \else \def\tabu@endenvir\end{#3}}\fi}%
1160 \let\tabu@collectbody \tabu@endofcollect
1161 \else\def\tabu@temp{#3}%
1162 \ifx \tabu@temp\@empty \toks@\expandafter{\the\toks@ #2\end }%
1163 \else \ifx\tabu@temp\tabu@spxiix \toks@\expandafter{\the\toks@ #2\end #3}%
1164 \else \ifx\tabu@temp\tabu@X \toks@\expandafter{\the\toks@ #2\end #3}%
1165 \else \toks@\expandafter{\the\toks@ #2\end{#3}}%
1166 \fi\fi\fi
1167 \fi
1168 \tabu@collectbody{#1}%
1169 }% \tabu@collectbody
1170 \long\def\tabu@pushbegins#1\begin#2{\ifx\end#2\else b\expandafter\tabu@pushbegins\fi}%
1171 \def\tabu@endofcollect #1{\ifnum0=‘}\fi
1172 \expandafter\endgroup \the\toks@ #1%
1173 }% \tabu@endofcollect

```

## 11.11 One trial after the other (`\tabu@strategy`)

### Switching between the strategies

**`\tabu@strategy`** This macro does some specific setup depending on the strategy (1, 2 or 3), and orders to finish when all measurements are done.

This consists in a switch (`\ifcase`) which is done before the trials by `\tabu@strategy`, and after the trials by `\tabu@endtrial`.

```

1174 \def\tabu@strategy {\relax % stops \count@ assignment !
1175 \ifcase\count@ % case 0 = print with vertical adjustment (outer is finished)
1176 \expandafter \tabu@endoftrials
1177 \or % case 1 = exit in vertical measure (outer in mode 3)
1178 \expandafter\xdef\csname tabu@\the\tabu@nested.T\endcsname{\the\tabu@target}%
1179 \expandafter\xdef\csname tabu@\the\tabu@nested.X\endcsname{\the\tabucolX}%
1180 \expandafter \tabu@endoftrials
1181 \or % case 2 = exit with a rule replacing the table (outer in mode 4)
1182 \expandafter \tabu@quickend
1183 \or % case 3 = outer is in mode 3 because of no X
1184 \begingroup

```

```

1185         \tabu@evr{\tabu@verticalinit}\tabu@celllalign@def{\tabu@verticalmeasure}%
1186         \def\tabu@cellralign{\tabu@verticalspacing}%
1187         \expandafter \tabu@measuring
1188     \else                                     % case 4 = horizontal measure
1189         \begingroup
1190         \global\let\tabu@elapsedtime \tabu@message@etime
1191         \long\def\multicolumn##1##2##3{\multispan{##1}}%
1192         \let\tabu@startpboxORI \startpbox
1193         \iftabu@spread
1194             \def\tabu@naturalXmax {\z@}%
1195             \let\tabu@naturalXmin \tabu@naturalXmax
1196             \tabu@evr{\global\tabu@naturalX \z@}%
1197             \let\startpbox \tabu@startpboxmeasure
1198         \else\iftabu@negcoef
1199             \let\startpbox \tabu@startpboxmeasure
1200         \else \let\startpbox \tabu@startpboxquick
1201         \fi\fi
1202         \expandafter \tabu@measuring
1203     \fi
1204 }% \tabu@strategy

```

**\tabu@measuring** Expands **\tabu@trial** with the whole content of the environment stored in **\toks@** by **\tabu@collectbody**. At the end of the trial, **\count@** will be reassigned to the value it had before the trial. Then **\tabu@endtrial** will choose the algorithm depending on the strategy number, and set the new strategy number (into **\count@** again) for the next step.

**\tabu@trial** This is the starting point of trials: **\halign** is expanded here.

**\tabu@longtrial** This is the long version of **\tabu@trial** for **longtabu**. Almost the same apart for the math group and the end (a **longtable** environment does not finish with **\endarray**).

```

1205 \def\tabu@measuring{\expandafter \tabu@trial \expandafter
1206                     \count@ \the\count@ \tabu@endtrial
1207 }% \tabu@measuring
1208 \def\tabu@trial{\iftabu@long \tabu@longtrial \else \tabu@shorttrial \fi}
1209 \def\tabu@shorttrial {\setbox\tabu@box \hbox\bgroup \tabu@seteverycr
1210     \ifx \tabu@savecounters\relax \else
1211         \let\tabu@savecounters \relax \tabu@clckpt \fi
1212     $\iftabuscantokens \tabu@rescan \else \expandafter\@secondoftwo \fi
1213     \expandafter{\expandafter \tabu@thepreamble
1214                 \the\tabu@thebody
1215                 \csname tabu@adl@endtrial\endcsname
1216                 \endarray}$\egroup % got \tabu@box
1217 }% \tabu@shorttrial
1218 \def\tabu@longtrial {\setbox\tabu@box \hbox\bgroup \tabu@seteverycr
1219     \ifx \tabu@savecounters\relax \else
1220         \let\tabu@savecounters \relax \tabu@clckpt \fi
1221     \iftabuscantokens \tabu@rescan \else \expandafter\@secondoftwo \fi
1222     \expandafter{\expandafter \tabu@thepreamble
1223                 \the\tabu@thebody
1224                 \LT@echunk
1225                 \global\setbox\@ne \hbox{\unhbox\@ne}\kern\wd\@ne
1226                 \LT@get@widths}\egroup % got \tabu@box
1227 }% \tabu@longtrial
1228 \def\tabu@adl@endtrial{% <arydshln in nested trials - problem for global column counters!>
1229     \crcr \noalign{\global\adl@ncol \tabu@nbc}}% anything global is crap, junky and fails !

```

**\tabu@seteverycr** **\ialign** resets **\everycr** to an empty token. This macro sets **\everycr** for the **tabu** environment : a *bridge* around **\ialign** is built: **\everycr** redefines itself **\afterassignment**!

```

1230 \def\tabu@seteverycr {\tabu@reset
1231     \everycr \expandafter{\the\everycr \tabu@everycr}%
1232     \let\everycr \tabu@noeverycr % <for ialign>
1233 }% \tabu@seteverycr
1234 \def\tabu@noeverycr{\aftergroup\tabu@restoreeverycr \afterassignment}\toks@}
1235 \def\tabu@restoreeverycr {\let\everycr \tabu@everycr}
1236 \def\tabu@everycr {\iftabu@everyrow \noalign{\tabu@everyrow}\fi}

```

**\tabu@endoftrials** When the algorithm said the tabular was ready to be printed, **\tabu@endoftrials** closes the trials group and prints the tabular...

The required values (column widths, struts etc.) are *injected* into the group by the mean of the buffer **\tabu@bufferX** (locally defined).

**\tabu@closetrialsgroup** This closes the group in which all the trials are done.

```

1237 \def\tabu@endoftrials {%
1238     \iftabuscantokens \expandafter\@firstoftwo
1239     \else \expandafter\@secondoftwo
1240     \fi
1241     {\expandafter \tabu@closetrialsgroup \expandafter
1242      \tabu@rescan \expandafter{%
1243          \expandafter\tabuthepreamble
1244          \the\tabu@thebody
1245          \endarray}}
1246     {\expandafter\tabu@closetrialsgroup \expandafter
1247      \tabuthepreamble
1248      \the\tabu@thebody}%
1249      \tabu@endenvir % Finish !
1250 }% \tabu@endoftrials
1251 \def\tabu@closetrialsgroup {%
1252     \toks@\expandafter{\tabu@endenvir}%
1253     \edef\tabu@bufferX{\endgroup
1254         \tabucolX \the\tabucolX
1255         \tabu@target \the\tabu@target
1256         \tabu@cnt \the\tabu@cnt
1257         \def\noexpand\tabu@endenvir{\the\toks@}%
1258         %Quid de \@halignto = \tabu@halignto ??
1259     }% \tabu@bufferX
1260     \tabu@bufferX
1261     \ifcase\tabu@nested % print out (outer in mode 0)
1262         \global\tabu@cnt \tabu@cnt
1263         \tabu@evr{\tabu@verticaldynamicadjustment}%
1264         \tabu@celllalign@def{\everypar{}}\let\tabu@cellralign \@empty
1265         \let\@finalstrut \@gobble
1266     \else % vertical measure of nested tabu
1267         \tabu@evr{\tabu@verticalinit}%
1268         \tabu@celllalign@def{\tabu@verticalmeasure}%
1269         \def\tabu@cellralign{\tabu@verticalspacing}%
1270     \fi
1271     \tabu@clckpt \let\@halignto \tabu@halignto
1272     \let\@halignto \@empty
1273     \tabu@seteverycr
1274     \ifdim \tabustrutrule>\z@ \ifnum\tabu@nested=\z@
1275         \setbox\@arstrutbox \box\voidb@x % force \@arstrutbox to be rebuilt (visible struts)
1276     \fi\fi
1277 }% \tabu@closetrialsgroup

```

**\tabu@quickend** Quick exit after having measuring the natural width of a nested **tabu**.

```

1278 \def\tabu@quickend {\expandafter \endgroup \expandafter

```

```

1279 \tabu@target \the\tabu@target \tabu@quickrule
1280 \let\endarray \relax \tabu@endenvir
1281 }% \tabu@quickend

```

**\tabu@endtrial** Depending on the strategy that was just applied, **\tabu@endtrial** chooses the algorithm and determines the number of the strategy for the next step.

```

1282 \def\tabu@endtrial {\relax % stops \count@ assignment !
1283 \ifcase \count@ \tabu@err % case 0 = impossible here
1284 \or \tabu@err % case 1 = impossible here
1285 \or \tabu@err % case 2 = impossible here
1286 \or % case 3 = outer goes into mode 0
1287 \def\tabu@bufferX{\endgroup}\count@ \z@
1288 \else % case 4 = outer goes into mode 3
1289 \iftabu@spread \tabu@spreadarith % inner into mode 1 (outer in mode 3)
1290 \else \tabu@arith % or 2 (outer in mode 4)
1291 \fi
1292 \count@=%
1293 \ifcase\tabu@nested \thr@@ % outer goes into mode 3
1294 \else\iftabu@measuring \tw@ % outer is in mode 4
1295 \else \@ne % outer is in mode 3
1296 \fi\fi
1297 \edef\tabu@bufferX{\endgroup
1298 \tabucolX \the\tabucolX
1299 \tabu@target \the\tabu@target}%
1300 \fi
1301 \expandafter \tabu@bufferX \expandafter
1302 \count@ \the\count@ \tabu@strategy
1303 }% \tabu@endtrial
1304 \def\tabu@err{\errmessage{(tabu) Internal impossible error! (\count@=\the\count@)}}

```

## 11.12 The algorithms: Measuring the tabu box

At the end of each trial, we call **\tabu@arith** (or **\tabu@spreadarith**) to computes the widths and update the values.

At the exit, **\iftabu@measuring** is set to **\iftrue**: a further trial is necessary, or **\iffalse**: the target width is reached.

### The arithmetic of X columns: the tabu to case

**\tabu@arithnegcoef** This is a loop against the width coefficients. There is no **\@for** or **\@whiles** because **\tabu@Xcoefs** stores the series in the form: **\tabu@ {coef1} \tabu@ {coef2} \tabu@ {coef3}**.

Thus, just **\let \tabu@** to be **\tabu@arith@negcoef** and expand **\tabu@Xcoefs**!

The aim of the game is to *neutralize* some X columns: when their natural width are less than coef×**\tabucolX**.

```

1305 \def\tabu@arithnegcoef {%
1306 \@tempdima \z@ \dimen@ \z@ \let\tabu@ \tabu@arith@negcoef \tabu@Xcoefs
1307 }% \tabu@arithnegcoef
1308 \def\tabu@arith@negcoef #1#2{%
1309 \ifdim #2\p@>\z@ \advance\dimen@ #2\p@ % saturated by definition
1310 \advance\@tempdima #2\tabucolX
1311 \else
1312 \ifdim -#2\tabucolX <\tabu@wd{#1}% c_i X < natural width <= \tabu@target-> saturated
1313 \advance\dimen@ -#2\p@
1314 \advance\@tempdima -#2\tabucolX
1315 \else
1316 \advance\@tempdima \tabu@wd{#1}% natural width <= c_i X => neutralised
1317 \ifdim \tabu@wd{#1}<\tabu@target \else % neutralised
1318 \advance\dimen@ -#2\p@ % saturated (natural width = tabu@target)

```



```

1319                                     \fi
1320                                 \fi
1321                    \fi
1322 }% \tabu@arith@negcoef

```

`\tabu@arith` General algorithms for `\tabu` to with X columns.

```

1323 \def\tabu@givespace #1#2{% here \tabu@DELTA< \z@
1324     \ifdim \@tempdima=\z@
1325         \tabu@wddef{#1}{\the\dimexpr -\tabu@DELTA*\p@/\tabu@Xsum}%
1326     \else
1327         \tabu@wddef{#1}{\the\dimexpr \tabu@hsize{#1}{#2}
1328             *(\p@ -\tabu@DELTA*\p@/\@tempdima)/\p@\relax}%
1329     \fi
1330 }% \tabu@givespace
1331 \def\tabu@arith {\advance\tabu@cnt \@ne
1332     \ifnum \tabu@cnt=\@ne \tabu@message{\tabu@titles}\fi
1333     \tabu@arithnegcoef
1334     \@tempdimb \dimexpr \wd\tabu@box -\@tempdima \relax % <incompressible material>
1335     \tabu@DELTA = \dimexpr \wd\tabu@box - \tabu@target \relax
1336     \tabu@message{\tabu@message@arith}%
1337     \ifdim \tabu@DELTA <\tabu@hfuzz
1338         \ifdim \tabu@DELTA<\z@           % wd (tabu)<\tabu@target ?
1339             \let\tabu@ \tabu@givespace \tabu@Xcoefs
1340             \advance\@tempdima \@tempdimb \advance\@tempdima -\tabu@DELTA % for message
1341         \else    % already converged: nothing to do but nearly impossible...
1342             \fi
1343         \tabucolX \maxdimen
1344         \tabu@measuringfalse
1345     \else                                     % need for narrower X columns
1346         \tabucolX =\dimexpr (\@tempdima -\tabu@DELTA) *\p@/\tabu@Xsum \relax
1347         \tabu@measuringtrue
1348         \@whilesw \iftabu@measuring\fi {%
1349             \advance\tabu@cnt \@ne
1350             \tabu@arithnegcoef
1351             \tabu@DELTA =\dimexpr \@tempdima+\@tempdimb -\tabu@target \relax % always < 0 here
1352             \tabu@message{\tabu@header
1353                 \tabu@msgalign \tabucolX { }{ }{ }{ }{ }{\@@}
1354                 \tabu@msgalign \@tempdima+\@tempdimb { }{ }{ }{ }{ }{\@@}
1355                 \tabu@msgalign \tabu@target { }{ }{ }{ }{ }\@@
1356                 \tabu@msgalign@PT \dimen@ { }}{}{}{}{}{}\@@
1357                 \ifdim -\tabu@DELTA<\tabu@hfuzz \tabu@spaces target ok\else
1358                     \tabu@msgalign \dimexpr -\tabu@DELTA *\p@/\dimen@ {}{}{}{}{}{\@@
1359                 \fi}%
1360             \ifdim -\tabu@DELTA<\tabu@hfuzz
1361                 \advance\@tempdima \@tempdimb % for message
1362                 \tabu@measuringfalse
1363             \else
1364                 \advance\tabucolX \dimexpr -\tabu@DELTA *\p@/\dimen@ \relax
1365             \fi
1366         }%
1367     \fi
1368     \tabu@message{\tabu@message@reached}%
1369     \edef\tabu@bufferX{\endgroup \tabu@cnt      \the\tabu@cnt
1370                               \tabucolX        \the\tabucolX
1371                               \tabu@target    \the\tabu@target}%
1372 }% \tabu@arith

```

## The arithmetic of X columns for tabu spread

**\tabu@spreadarith** Algorithm for **tabu spread** with X columns: the aim of the game is to compute the target (relative to the natural width of the tabular) and go to **\tabu@arith** afterwards.

```

1373 \def\tabu@spreadarith {%
1374     \dimen@ \z@ \@tempdima \tabu@naturalXmax \let\tabu@ \tabu@spread@arith \tabu@Xcoefs
1375     \edef\tabu@naturalXmin {\the\dimexpr\tabu@naturalXmin*\dimen@/\p@}%
1376     \@tempdimc =\dimexpr \wd\tabu@box -\tabu@naturalXmax+\tabu@naturalXmin \relax
1377     \iftabu@measuring
1378         \tabu@target =\dimexpr \@tempdimc+\tabu@spreadtarget \relax
1379         \edef\tabu@bufferX{\endgroup \tabucolX \the\tabucolX \tabu@target\the\tabu@target}%
1380     \else
1381         \tabu@message{\tabu@message@spreadarith}%
1382         \ifdim \dimexpr \@tempdimc+\tabu@spreadtarget >\tabu@target
1383             \tabu@message{(tabu) spread
1384                 \ifdim \@tempdimc>\tabu@target useless here: default target used%
1385                 \else too large: reduced to fit default target\fi.}%
1386         \else
1387             \tabu@target =\dimexpr \@tempdimc+\tabu@spreadtarget \relax
1388             \tabu@message{(tabu) spread: New target set to \the\tabu@target^^J}%
1389         \fi
1390     \begingroup \let\tabu@wddef \@gobbletwo
1391         \@tempdimb \@tempdima
1392         \tabucolX@init
1393         \tabu@arithnegcoef
1394         \wd\tabu@box =\dimexpr \wd\tabu@box +\@tempdima-\@tempdimb \relax
1395     \expandafter\endgroup \expandafter\tabucolX \the\tabucolX
1396     \tabu@arith
1397 \fi
1398 }% \tabu@spreadarith
1399 \def\tabu@spread@arith #1#2{%
1400     \ifdim #2\p@>\z@ \advance\dimen@ #2\p@
1401     \else \advance\@tempdima \tabu@wd{#1}\relax
1402     \fi
1403 }% \tabu@spread@arith

```

### Reporting in the .log file (debugshow option)

```
\tabu@message@defaulttarget
```

```

1404 \def\tabu@message@defaulttarget{%
1405     \ifnum\tabu@nested=\z@^^J(tabu) Default target:
1406     \ifx\tabudefaulttarget\linewidth \string\linewidth
1407     \ifdim \tabu@thetarget=\linewidth \else
1408         -\the\dimexpr\linewidth-\tabu@thetarget\fi =
1409     \else\ifx\tabudefaulttarget\linegoal\string\linegoal=
1410     \fi\fi
1411     \else (tabu) Default target (nested): \fi
1412     \the\tabu@target \on@line
1413     \ifnum\tabu@nested=\z@ , page \the\c@page\fi}
1414 \def\tabu@message@target {^^J(tabu) Target specified:
1415     \the\tabu@target \on@line, page \the\c@page}

```

\tabu@message@arith

```

1416 \def\tabu@message@arith {\tabu@header
1417   \tabu@msgalign \tabucolX { }{ }{ }{ }{ }{\@@}
1418   \tabu@msgalign \wd\tabu@box { }{ }{ }{ }{ }{\@@}
1419   \tabu@msgalign \tabu@target { }{ }{ }{ }{ }{\@@}
1420   \tabu@msgalign@PT \dimen@ { }{}{}{}{}{}{}{}{}{}\@@}

```

```

1421      \ifdim \tabu@DELTA<\tabu@hfuzz giving space\else
1422      \tabu@msgalign \dimexpr (\@tempdima-\tabu@DELTA) *\p@/\tabu@Xsum -\tabu@colX {}{}{}{}{}{}{}{}\\
1423      \fi
1424 }% \tabu@message@arith

```

```
\tabu@message@spreadarith
```

```

1425 \def\tabu@message@spreadarith {\tabu@spreadheader
1426   \tabu@msgalign \tabu@spreadtarget { }{ }{ }{ }}\@@
1427   \tabu@msgalign \wd\tabu@box { }{ }{ }{ }}\@@
1428   \tabu@msgalign -\tabu@naturalXmax { }{ }{ }{ }{ }}\@@
1429   \tabu@msgalign \tabu@naturalXmin { }{ }{ }{ }{ }}\@@
1430   \tabu@msgalign \ifdim \dimexpr \@tempdimc>\tabu@target \tabu@target
1431     \else \@tempdimc+\tabu@spreadtarget \fi
1432   {}{}{}{}{}\@@}

```

\tabu@message@negcoef

```

1433 \def\tabu@message@negcoef #1#2{
1434     \tabu@spaces\tabu@spaces\space * #1. X[\rem@pt#2]:
1435     \space width = \tabu@wd {#1}
1436     \expandafter\string\csname tabu@\the\tabu@nested.W\number#1\endcsname
1437     \ifdim -\tabu@pt#2\tabucolX<\tabu@target
1438     < \number-\rem@pt#2 X
1439     = \the\dimexpr -\tabu@pt#2\tabucolX \relax
1440     \else
1441     <= \the\tabu@target\space < \number-\rem@pt#2 X\fi}

```

\tabu@message@reached

```
1442 \def\tabu@message@reached{\tabu@header
1443      ***** Reached Target:
1444      hfuzz = \tabu@hfuzz\on@line\space *****}
```

\tabu@message@etime

```

1445 \def\tabu@message@etime{\edef\tabu@stoptime{\the\pdfelapsedetime}%
1446 \tabu@message{(tabu)\tabu@spaces Time elapsed during measure:
1447 \the\numexpr(\tabu@stoptime-\tabu@starttime-32767)/65536\relax sec
1448 \the\numexpr\numexpr(\tabu@stoptime-\tabu@starttime)
1449 -\numexpr(\tabu@stoptime-\tabu@starttime-32767)/65536\relax*65536\relax
1450 *1000/65536\relax ms \tabu@spaces(\the\tabu@cnt\space
1451 cycle\ifnum\tabu@cnt>\@ne s\fi)^J^J}}

```

\tabu@message@verticalsp

```

1452 \def\tabu@message@verticalsp {%
1453     \ifdim \@tempdima>\tabu@ht
1454         \ifdim \@tempdimb>\tabu@dp
1455             \expandafter\expandafter\expandafter\string\tabu@ht =
1456                 \tabu@msgalign \@tempdima { }{ }{ }{ }{ }{ }@@@
1457             \expandafter\expandafter\expandafter\string\tabu@dp =
1458                 \tabu@msgalign \@tempdimb { }{ }{ }{ }{ }{ }@@@^J%
1459         \else
1460             \expandafter\expandafter\expandafter\string\tabu@ht =
1461                 \tabu@msgalign \@tempdima { }{ }{ }{ }{ }{ }@@@^J%
1462         \fi
1463     \else\ifdim \@tempdimb>\tabu@dp
1464         \tabu@spaces\tabu@spaces\tabu@spaces
1465         \expandafter\expandafter\expandafter\string\tabu@dp =
1466             \tabu@msgalign \@tempdimb { }{ }{ }{ }{ }{ }@@@^J\fi
1467     \fi
1468 }% \tabu@message@verticalsp

```

68 / 100

## 11.13 Measuring the natural width of columns (**varwidth** code from D. Arseneau)

**\tabu@startpboxmeasure** The important job is done at the end: by **\tabu@endpboxmeasure**.

When “**tabu spread**” is used with **X** columns, the first trial must measure the natural width of the columns. When **X** columns have negativ coefficient, the natural is computed after the target has been reached, with the absolute coefficients.

Nested trials may occur (**tabu spread** inside a **X** column with negativ coefficient for example).

For the furthur trials, the standard scheme for **X** column is used: the natural width is measured only once.

pdf<sub>T</sub>E<sub>X</sub> font expansion is disabled inside the **varwidth** environment (we set **\pdfadjustspacing** to 0).

```

1520 \def\tabu@startpboxmeasure #1{\bgroup % entering \vtop
1521     \edef\tabu@temp{\expandafter\@secondoftwo \ifx\tabu@hsize #1\else\relax\fi}%
1522     \ifodd 1\ifx \tabu@temp\@empty 0 \else % starts with \tabu@hsize ?
1523         \iftabu@spread \else % if spread -> measure
1524             \ifdim \tabu@temp\p@>\z@ 0 \fi\fi\fi% if coef>0 -> do not measure
1525             \let\@startpbox \tabu@startpboxORI % restore immediately (nesting)
1526             \tabu@measuringtrue % for the quick option...
1527             \tabu@Xcol =\expandafter\@firstoftwo\ifx\tabu@hsize #1\fi
1528             \ifdim \tabu@temp\p@>\z@ \ifdim \tabu@temp\tabucolX<\tabu@target
1529                 \tabu@target=\tabu@temp\tabucolX \fi\fi
1530             \setbox\tabu@box \hbox \bgroup
1531                 \begin{varwidth}\tabu@target
1532                     \let\FV@ListProcessLine \tabu@FV@ListProcessLine % \hbox to natural width...
1533                     \narrowragged \arraybackslash \parfillskip \@flushglue
1534                     \ifdefined\pdfadjustspacing \pdfadjustspacing\z@ \fi
1535                     \bgroup \aftergroup\tabu@endpboxmeasure
1536                     \ifdefined \cellspacetoplimit \tabu@cellspacepatch \fi
1537             \else \expandafter\@gobble
1538                 \tabu@startpboxquick{#1}% \@gobble \bgroup
1539             \fi
1540 }% \tabu@startpboxmeasure
1541 \def\tabu@cellspacepatch{\def\bcolumn##1\@nil{}\let\ecolumn\@empty
1542     \bgroup\color@begingroup}

```

**\tabu@endpboxmeasure** The cell has been built inside a box: we have to get its dimensions, and update **\tabu@naturalX**, **\tabu@naturalXmin** and **\tabu@naturalXmax** accordingly (for **tabu spread**), and even store (globally) each column width: the column width is the maximum width of the cells it contains.

```

1543 \def\tabu@endpboxmeasure {%
1544     \@finalstrut \@arstrutbox
1545     \end{varwidth}\egroup % <got my \tabu@box>
1546     \ifdim \tabu@temp\p@<\z@ % neg coef
1547         \ifdim \tabu@wd\tabu@Xcol <\wd\tabu@box
1548             \tabu@wddef\tabu@Xcol {\the\wd\tabu@box}%
1549             \tabu@debug{\tabu@message@endpboxmeasure}%
1550         \fi
1551     \else % spread coef>0
1552         \global\advance \tabu@naturalX \wd\tabu@box
1553         \@tempdima =\dimexpr \wd\tabu@box * \p@/\dimexpr \tabu@temp\p@\relax \relax
1554         \ifdim \tabu@naturalXmax <\tabu@naturalX
1555             \xdef\tabu@naturalXmax {\the\tabu@naturalX}\fi
1556         \ifdim \tabu@naturalXmin <\@tempdima
1557             \xdef\tabu@naturalXmin {\the\@tempdima}\fi
1558     \fi
1559     \box\tabu@box \egroup % end of \vtop (measure) restore \tabu@target
1560 }% \tabu@endpboxmeasure
1561 \def\tabu@wddef #1{\expandafter\xdef

```

```

1562             \csname tabu@the\tabu@nested.W\number#1\endcsname}
1563 \def\tabu@wd      #1{\csname tabu@the\tabu@nested.W\number#1\endcsname}
1564 \def\tabu@message@endpboxmeasure{\tabu@spaces\tabu@spaces<-> % <-> save natural wd
1565     \the\tabu@Xcol. X[\tabu@temp]:
1566     target = \the\tabucolX \space
1567     \expandafter\expandafter\expandafter\string\tabu@wd\tabu@Xcol
1568     =\tabu@wd\tabu@Xcol
1569 }% \tabu@message@endpboxmeasure

```

**\tabu@startpboxquick** With the quick option, content of paragraph columns are not built during trials in strategy number 2.

```

1570 \def\tabu@startpboxquick {\bgroup
1571     \let\@startpbox \tabu@startpboxORI % restore immediately
1572     \let\tabu \tabu@quick % \begin is expanded before...
1573     \expandafter\@gobble \@startpbox % gobbles \bgroup
1574 }% \tabu@startpboxquick
1575 \def\tabu@quick {\begingroup \iffalse{\fi \ifnum0='}\fi
1576     \toks@{\def\tabu@stack{b}\tabu@collectbody \tabu@endquick
1577 }% \tabu@quick
1578 \def\tabu@endquick {%
1579     \ifodd 1\ifx\tabu@end@envir\tabu@endtabu \else
1580         \ifx\tabu@end@envir\tabu@endtabus \else 0\fi\fi\relax
1581     \endgroup
1582     \else \let\endtabu \relax
1583     \tabu@end@envir
1584     \fi
1585 }% \tabu@quick
1586 \def\tabu@endtabu {\end{tabu}}
1587 \def\tabu@endtabus {\end{tabu*}}

```

## 11.14 Measuring the height and depths of rows

**\tabu@verticalmeasure** Starting point for vertical measure of every cell. Only the maxima/minima are stored, for  $\tau_N b c$  must know the height/depth of every row.

```

1588 \def\tabu@verticalmeasure{\everypar{}}%
1589     \ifnum \currentgrouptype>12 % 14=semi-simple, 15=math shift group
1590         \setbox\tabu@box =\hbox\bgroup
1591         \let\tabu@verticalspacing \tabu@verticalsp@lcr
1592         \d@llarbegin % after \hbox ...
1593     \else
1594         \edef\tabu@temp{\ifnum\currentgrouptype=5\vtop
1595             \else\ifnum\currentgrouptype=12\vcenter
1596             \else\vbox\fi\fi}%
1597         \setbox\tabu@box \hbox\bgroup$\tabu@temp \bgroup
1598         \let\tabu@verticalspacing \tabu@verticalsp@pmb
1599     \fi
1600 }% \tabu@verticalmeasure

```

**\tabu@verticalsp@lcr** Vertical spacing adjustment for standard l, c, r columns.

```

1601 \def\tabu@verticalsp@lcr{%
1602     \d@llarend \egroup % <got my \tabu@box>
1603     \@tempdima \dimexpr \ht\tabu@box+\abovetabulinesep
1604     \@tempdimb \dimexpr \dp\tabu@box+\belowtabulinesep \relax
1605     \ifdim\tabu@strutrule>\z@ \tabu@debug{\tabu@message@verticalsp}\fi
1606     \ifdim \tabu@ht<\@tempdima \tabu@htdef{\the\@tempdima}\fi
1607     \ifdim \tabu@dp<\@tempdimb \tabu@dpdef{\the\@tempdimb}\fi
1608     \noindent\vrule height\@tempdima depth\@tempdimb
1609 }% \tabu@verticalsp@lcr

```

**\tabu@verticalsp@pmb** Vertical spacing adjustment with struts for p, m, or b columns.

```

1610 \def\tabu@verticalsp@pmb{% inserts struts as needed
1611     \par \expandafter\egroup
1612         \expandafter$\expandafter
1613             \egroup \expandafter
1614                 \@tempdimc \the\prevdepth
1615     \@tempdima \dimexpr \ht\tabu@box+\abovetabulinesep
1616     \@tempdimb \dimexpr \dp\tabu@box+\belowtabulinesep \relax
1617     \ifdim\tabustrutrule>\z@ \tabu@debug{\tabu@message@verticalsp}\fi
1618     \ifdim \tabu@ht<\@tempdima \tabu@htdef{\the\@tempdima}\fi
1619     \ifdim \tabu@dp<\@tempdimb \tabu@dpdef{\the\@tempdimb}\fi
1620     \let\@finalstrut \@gobble
1621     \hrule height\@tempdima depth\@tempdimb width\hsize
1622 %% \box\tabu@box
1623 }% \tabu@verticalsp@pmb

```

**\tabu@verticalinit** Initialisation of \tabu@ht and \tabu@dp. Done at **\everyrow**.

```

1624 \def\tabu@verticalinit{%
1625     \ifnum \c@taburow=\z@ \tabu@rearstrut \fi % after \tabu@reset !
1626     \advance\c@taburow \@ne
1627     \tabu@htdef{\the\ht\@arstrutbox}\tabu@dpdef{\the\dp\@arstrutbox}%
1628     \advance\c@taburow \m@ne
1629 }% \tabu@verticalinit
1630 \def\tabu@htdef {\expandafter\xdef \csname tabu@the\tabu@nested.H\the\c@taburow\endcsname}
1631 \def\tabu@ht {\csname tabu@the\tabu@nested.H\the\c@taburow\endcsname}
1632 \def\tabu@dpdef {\expandafter\xdef \csname tabu@the\tabu@nested.D\the\c@taburow\endcsname}
1633 \def\tabu@dp {\csname tabu@the\tabu@nested.D\the\c@taburow\endcsname}

```

**\tabu@verticaldynamicadjustment** This updates the \@arstrutbox at **\everyrow** (*ie.* **\everycr**) in order to adjust the vertical spacing of cells.

```

1634 \def\tabu@verticaldynamicadjustment {%
1635     \advance\c@taburow \@ne
1636     \extrarowheight \dimexpr\tabu@ht - \ht\strutbox
1637     \extrarowdepth \dimexpr\tabu@dp - \dp\strutbox
1638     \let\arraystretch \@empty
1639     \advance\c@taburow \m@ne
1640 }% \tabu@verticaldynamicadjustment

```

## 11.15 \tabuphantomline

**\tabuphantomline** This macro inserts a phantom line in front of a tabu. This is necessary when you use **\usetabu** with tabu X column, with a single line containing **\multicolumn...**

```

1641 \def\tabuphantomline{\cr cr \noalign{%
1642     {\globaldefs \@ne
1643         \setbox\@arstrutbox \box\voidb@x
1644         \let\tabu@celllalign \tabu@celllalign
1645         \let\tabu@cellralign \tabu@cellralign
1646         \let\tabu@cellleft \tabu@cellleft
1647         \let\tabu@cellright \tabu@cellright
1648         \let\tabu@thevline \tabu@thevline
1649         \let\tabu@celllalign \@empty
1650         \let\tabu@cellralign \@empty
1651         \let\tabu@cellright \@empty
1652         \let\tabu@cellleft \@empty
1653         \let\tabu@thevline \relax}%
1654     \edef\tabu@temp{\tabu@multispan \tabu@nbc\cols{\noindent &}}%
1655     \toks@\expandafter{\tabu@temp \noindent\tabu@everyrowfalse \cr

```



```

1656 \noalign{\tabu@rearstrut
1657 {\globaldefs\@ne
1658 \let\tabu@celllalign \tabu@@celllalign
1659 \let\tabu@cellralign \tabu@@cellralign
1660 \let\tabu@cellleft \tabu@@cellleft
1661 \let\tabu@cellright \tabu@@cellright
1662 \let\tabu@thevline \tabu@@thevline}}}%
1663 \expandafter\the\toks@
1664 }% \tabuphantomline

```

## 11.16 Horizontal lines inside tabu: `\tabucline`, `\firsthline` and `\lasthline`

Horizontal lines: multiple `\firsthline` / `\lasthline`

`\tabu@firstline` `\firsthline` and `\lasthline` are `\let` to `\tabu@firsthline` and `\tabu@lasthline` inside the `tabu` environment.

`\tabu@lastline` This allows to duplicate horizontal lines, while keeping the alignment:

`\tabu@firsthline` `\firsthline \firsthline \firsthline` is allowed inside `tabu` and is the same as:

`\tabu@lasthline` `\firsthline \hline \hline`.

```

1665 \def\tabu@firstline {\tabu@hlineAZ \tabu@firsthlinecorrection {}}
1666 \def\tabu@firsthline{\tabu@hlineAZ \tabu@firsthlinecorrection \hline}
1667 \def\tabu@lastline {\tabu@hlineAZ \tabu@lasthlinecorrection {}}
1668 \def\tabu@lasthline {\tabu@hlineAZ \tabu@lasthlinecorrection \hline}
1669 \def\tabu@hline {% replaces \hline if no colortbl (see \AtBeginDocument)
1670 \noalign{\ifnum0='}\fi
1671 {\CT@arc@\hrule height\arrayrulewidth}%
1672 \futurelet \tabu@temp \tabu@xhline
1673 }% \tabu@hline
1674 \def\tabu@xhline{%
1675 \ifx \tabu@temp \hline
1676 {\ifx \CT@drsc@\relax \vskip
1677 \else\ifx \CT@drsc@\empty \vskip
1678 \else \CT@drsc@\hrule height
1679 \fi\fi
1680 \doublerulesep}%
1681 \fi
1682 \ifnum0='{ \fi}%
1683 }% \tabu@xhline

```

`\tabu@hlineAZ` Here we go, inside a `\noalign` group, we collect the next tokens:

- `\tabu@nexthlineAZ`
1. first the option,
  2. and then the next tokens if they are `\hline` or `\firsthline`.
- `\tabu@xhlineAZ`

The code to be executed at the end of the `\noalign` group is built into `\toks@`.

```

1684 \def\tabu@hlineAZ #1#2{\noalign{\ifnum0='}\fi \dimen@ \z@ \count@ \z@
1685 \toks@{}\def\tabu@hlinecorrection{#1}\def\tabu@temp{#2}%
1686 \tabu@hlineAZsurround
1687 }% \tabu@hlineAZ
1688 \newcommand*\tabu@hlineAZsurround[1][\extratabsurround]{%
1689 \extratabsurround #1\let\tabucline \tabucline@scan
1690 \let\hline \tabu@hlinescan \let\firsthline \hline
1691 \let\cline \tabu@clicscan \let\lasthline \hline
1692 \expandafter \futurelet \expandafter \tabu@temp
1693 \expandafter \tabu@nexthlineAZ \tabu@temp
1694 }% \tabu@hlineAZsurround
1695 \def\tabu@hlinescan {\tabu@thick \arrayrulewidth \tabu@xhlineAZ \hline}
1696 \def\tabu@clicscan #1{\tabu@thick \arrayrulewidth \tabu@xhlineAZ {\cline{#1}}}

```

```

1697 \def\tabucline@scan{\@testopt \tabucline@sc@n {}}
1698 \def\tabucline@sc@n #1[#2]{\tabu@xhlineAZ {\tabucline[{#1}]{#2}}}
1699 \def\tabu@nexthlineAZ{%
1700     \ifx \tabu@temp\hline \else
1701     \ifx \tabu@temp\cline \else
1702     \ifx \tabu@temp\tabucline \else
1703         \tabu@hlinecorrection
1704     \fi\fi\fi
1705 }% \tabu@nexthlineAZ
1706 \def\tabu@xhlineAZ #1{%
1707     \toks@{\expandafter{\the\toks@ #1}}%
1708     \@tempdimc \tabu@thick % The last line width
1709     \ifcase\count@ \@tempdimb \tabu@thick % The first line width
1710     \else \advance\dimen@ \dimexpr \tabu@thick+\doublerulesep \relax
1711     \fi
1712     \advance\count@ \@ne \futurelet \tabu@temp \tabu@nexthlineAZ
1713 }% \tabu@xhlineAZ

```

**\tabu@firstlinecorrection** This is the “correction macro” for **\firstline**, *ie.*a strut and a skip are inserted **before** the first **\hline**.

```

1714 \def\tabu@firstlinecorrection{% \count@ = number of \hline -1
1715     \@tempdima \dimexpr \ht\@arstrutbox+\dimen@
1716     \edef\firstline{% <local in \noalign>
1717         \omit \hbox to\z@{\hss\{noexpand\tabu@DBG{yellow}\vrule
1718             height \the\dimexpr\@tempdima+\extratabsurround
1719             depth \dp\@arstrutbox
1720             width \tabustrutrule}\hss}\cr
1721         \noalign{\vskip -\the\dimexpr \@tempdima+\@tempdimb
1722             +\dp\@arstrutbox \relax}%
1723         \the\toks@
1724     }\ifnum0='\fi
1725     \expandafter\firstline % we are then !
1726 }% \tabu@firstlinecorrection

```

**\tabu@lastlinecorrection** This is the “correction macro” for **\lastline**, *ie.*a strut and a skip are inserted **after** the last **\hline**.

```

1727 \def\tabu@lastlinecorrection{%
1728     \@tempdima \dimexpr \dp\@arstrutbox+\dimen@+\@tempdimb+\@tempdimc
1729     \edef\lastline{% <local in \noalign>
1730         \the\toks@
1731         \noalign{\vskip-\the\dimexpr\dimen@+\@tempdimb+\dp\@arstrutbox}%
1732         \omit \hbox to\z@{\hss\{noexpand\tabu@DBG{yellow}\vrule
1733             depth \the\dimexpr \dp\@arstrutbox+\@tempdimb+\dimen@
1734             +\extratabsurround-\@tempdimc
1735             height \z@
1736             width \tabustrutrule}\hss}\cr
1737     }\ifnum0='\fi
1738     \expandafter\lastline % we are then !
1739 }% \tabu@lastlinecorrection

```

## Horizontal lines: **\tabucline**

**\tabucline** **\tabucline** [style or spec.]{start-end}

**\tabucline** appears only at the end of a line: this is the place where we can insert a **\noalign** group. The line to be inserted inside the **tabu** is build inside this **\noalign** group.

**\tabu@start** and **\tabu@stop** store the limits for the line: they are, for clarity, the local name of **\@tempcnta** and **\@tempcntb**.

```

1740 \let\tabu@start \@tempcnta
1741 \let\tabu@stop \@tempcntb
1742 \newcommand*\tabucline{\noalign{\ifnum0='}\fi \tabu@cline}
1743 \newcommand*\tabu@cline[2][\{\tabu@startstop{#2}\}%
1744     \ifnum \tabu@stop<\z@ \toks@{}%
1745     \else \tabu@clinearg{#1}\tabu@thestyle
1746         \edef\tabucline{\toks@{%
1747             \ifnum \tabu@start>\z@ \omit
1748                 \tabu@multispan\tabu@start {\span\omit}&\fi
1749                 \omit \tabu@multispan\tabu@stop {\span\omit}%
1750                 \tabu@thehline\cr
1751             }}\tabucline
1752     \tabu@tracinglines{(tabu:tabucline) Style: #1^^J\the\toks@^^J^^J}%
1753     \fi
1754     \futurelet \tabu@temp \tabu@xcline
1755 }% \tabu@cline
1756 \def\tabu@clinearg #1{%
1757     \ifx\#1\\\let\tabu@thestyle \tabu@ls@
1758     \else \@defaultunits \expandafter\let\expandafter\@tempa
1759         \romannumeral-\0#1\relax \@nnil
1760         \ifx \hbox\@tempa \tabu@clinebox{#1}%
1761         \else\ifx \box\@tempa \tabu@clinebox{#1}%
1762         \else\ifx \vbox\@tempa \tabu@clinebox{#1}%
1763         \else\ifx \vtop\@tempa \tabu@clinebox{#1}%
1764         \else\ifx \copy\@tempa \tabu@clinebox{#1}%
1765         \else\ifx \leaders\@tempa \tabu@clineleads{#1}%
1766         \else\ifx \cleaders\@tempa \tabu@clineleads{#1}%
1767         \else\ifx \xleaders\@tempa \tabu@clineleads{#1}%
1768         \else\tabu@getline {#1}%
1769         \fi\fi\fi\fi\fi\fi\fi\fi
1770     \fi
1771 }% \tabu@clinearg
1772 \def\tabu@clinebox #1{\tabu@clineleads{\xleaders#1\hss}}
1773 \def\tabu@clineleads #1{%
1774     \let\tabu@thestyle \relax \let\tabu@leaders \@undefined
1775     \gdef\tabu@thehrule{#1}}
1776 \def\tabu@thehline{\begingroup
1777     \ifdefined\tabu@leaders
1778         \noexpand\tabu@thehleaders
1779     \else \noexpand\tabu@thehrule
1780     \fi \endgroup
1781 }% \tabu@thehline
1782 \def\tabu@xcline{%
1783     \ifx \tabu@temp\tabucline
1784         \toks@\expandafter{\the\toks@ \noalign
1785             {\ifx\CT@drsc@\relax \vskip
1786                 \else \CT@drsc@\hrule height
1787                 \fi
1788             \doublerulesep}}%
1789     \fi
1790     \tabu@docline
1791 }% \tabu@xcline
1792 \def\tabu@docline {\ifnum0='\fi \expandafter\the\toks@}
1793 \def\tabu@docline@evr {\xdef\tabu@doclineafter{\the\toks@}%
1794     \ifnum0='\fi\aftergroup\tabu@doclineafter}
1795 \def\tabu@multispan #1#2{%
1796     \ifnum\numexpr#1>\@ne #2\expandafter\tabu@multispan
1797     \else \expandafter\@gobbletwo

```

This macro parses the mandatory argument of `\tabucline`: start-column and end-column of the `\cline`.

### 11.17 Numbers in tabu

## \tabudecimal

```
\tabudecimal \tabu@tabudecimal is \tabudecimal inside the tabu environment.
```

```
\tabu@getdecimal
```

```
1845      \ifx 8\tabu@temp\else
```

```

1846         \ifx 9\tabu@temp\else
1847         \ifx .\tabu@temp\else
1848         \ifx ,\tabu@temp\else
1849         \ifx -\tabu@temp\else
1850         \ifx +\tabu@temp\else
1851         \ifx e\tabu@temp\else
1852         \ifx E\tabu@temp\else
1853         \ifx\tabu@celleft\tabu@templ\else
1854         \ifx\ignorespaces\tabu@templ\else
1855         \ifx\@sptoken\tabu@temp2\else
1856         3\fi\fi\fi\fi\fi\fi\fi\fi\fi\fi\fi\fi\fi\fi\fi\fi\relax
1857         \expandafter\tabu@get@decimal
1858     \or \expandafter\tabu@skipdecimal
1859     \or \expandafter\tabu@get@decimalspace
1860     \else\expandafter\tabu@printdecimal
1861     \fi
1862 }% \tabu@getdecimal
1863 \def\tabu@printdecimal{%
1864     \edef\tabu@temp{\the\@temptokena}%
1865     \ifx\tabu@temp\@empty\else
1866     \ifx\tabu@temp\space\else
1867         \expandafter\tabu@decimal\expandafter{\the\@temptokena}%
1868     \fi\fi
1869 }% \tabu@printdecimal

```

## 11.18 Verbatim inside tabu with X columns

**\tabu@verbatim** Setup to be done before `\scantokens` to allow verbatim inside the `tabu` environment.

```

1870 \def\tabu@verbatim{%
1871     \let\verb \tabu@verb
1872     \let\FV@DefineCheckEnd \tabu@FV@DefineCheckEnd
1873 }% \tabu@verbatim

```

### Compatibility with L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X's kernel `\verb` command

**\tabu@verb** The `\verb` macro from the latex kernel expands `\@ifstar` in a context where the space token: `\`  has a category code of 12.

This is not compatible with `\scantokens` since `\scantokens` adds a space after each control sequence, including `\verb`:

`\verb +some verbatim text+` becomes:

`\verb \ +some verbatim text+`

and thus, the space token `\`  is set as the `\verb` delimiter.

We therefore use (a silly) `\@ifstar` in order to gobble the possible space token.

```

1874 \let\tabu@ltx@verb \verb
1875 \def\tabu@verb{\@ifstar {\tabu@ltx@verb*} \tabu@ltx@verb}

```

### Compatibility with the `fancyvrb` package

**\tabu@FV@DefineCheckEnd** This is quite the same issue as for L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X `\verb` command: a space is inserted after each control sequence scanned by `\scantoken`.

This leads to a break in the macro that checks the end of a `Verbatim` environment, since this macro basically checks for a line that conforms to the pattern:

`#1\end {#2}#3`

while with `\scantokens`, such a line becomes:

`#1\end \{#2}#3`

in a context where the space token is not of category 10 (space).

Thus we replace the end-check for the `Verbatim` environment by a check on the detokenized-line (with  $\varepsilon$ -T<sub>E</sub>X `\detokenize`):

```

1876 \def\tabu@fancyvrb {%
1877     \def\tabu@FV@DefineCheckEnd ##1{%
1878         \def\tabu@FV@DefineCheckEnd{%
1879             ##1% <original definition (if fancyvrb is loaded)>
1880             \let\FV@CheckEnd      \tabu@FV@CheckEnd
1881             \let\FV@@CheckEnd     \tabu@FV@@CheckEnd
1882             \let\FV@@@CheckEnd    \tabu@FV@@@CheckEnd
1883             \edef\FV@EndScanning{%
1884                 \def\noexpand\next{\noexpand\end{\FV@EnvironName}}%
1885                 \global\let\noexpand\FV@EnvironName\relax
1886                 \noexpand\next}%
1887             \xdef\FV@EnvironName{\detokenize\expandafter{\FV@EnvironName}}}%
1888         }\expandafter\tabu@FV@DefineCheckEnd\expandafter{\FV@DefineCheckEnd}
1889     }% \tabu@fancyvrb
1890 \def\tabu@FV@CheckEnd  #1{\expandafter\FV@@CheckEnd \detokenize{#1\end{}}\@nil}
1891 \edef\tabu@FV@@@CheckEnd {\detokenize{\end{}}}
1892 \begingroup
1893 \catcode`\[1      \catcode`\]2
1894 \@makeoother{\{      \@makeoother\}
1895     \edef\x[\endgroup
1896         \def\noexpand\tabu@FV@@@CheckEnd ##1\detokenize[\end{}}##2\detokenize[]##3%
1897     ]\x              \@nil{\def\@tempa{#2}\def\@tempb{#3}}

```

**\tabu@FV@ListProcessLine** This macro replaces `\FV@ListProcessLine` when measuring the natural width of a `Verbatim` environment (see `\tabu@startpboxmeasure`)

```

1898 \def\tabu@FV@ListProcessLine #1{%
1899     \hbox {%to \hsize{%
1900         \kern\leftmargin
1901         \hbox {%to \linewidth{%
1902             \FV@LeftListNumber
1903             \FV@LeftListFrame
1904             \FancyVerbFormatLine{#1}\hss
1905 %% DG/SR modification begin - Jan. 28, 1998 (for numbers=right add-on)
1906 %%         \FV@RightListFrame}%
1907         \FV@RightListFrame
1908         \FV@RightListNumber}%
1909 %% DG/SR modification end
1910     \hss}}

```

## 11.19 \savetabu

**\savetabu** When this command is called by the user, the `tabu` preamble and target are globally stored into a macro `\tabu@saved@{user-name}`.

```

1911 \newcommand*\savetabu[1]{\noalign{%
1912     \tabu@sanitizearg{#1}\tabu@temp
1913     \ifx \tabu@temp\@empty \tabu@savewarn{}{The tabu will not be saved}\else
1914         \@ifundefined{tabu@saved@\tabu@temp}{}{\tabu@savewarn{#1}{Overwriting}}%
1915         \ifdefined\tabu@restored \expandafter\let
1916             \csname tabu@saved@\tabu@temp \endcsname \tabu@restored
1917         \else {\tabu@save}%
1918         \fi
1919     \fi}%
1920 }% \savetabu
1921 \def\tabu@save {%

```

```

1922 \toks0\expandafter{\tabu@savewd}%
1923 \iftabu@negcoef
1924 \let\tabu@wddef \relax \let\tabu@ \tabu@savewd \edef\tabu@savewd{\tabu@Xcoefs}%
1925 \toks0\expandafter{\the\toks\expandafter0\tabu@savewd}\fi
1926 \toks1\expandafter{\tabu@savewd}%
1927 \toks2\expandafter{\tabu@savewd}%
1928 \let\@preamble \relax
1929 \let\tabu@savewd \relax \let\tabu@savewdparams \relax
1930 \edef\tabu@preamble{%
1931 \def\noexpand\tabu@aligndefault{\tabu@align}%
1932 \def\tabu@savewdparams {\noexpand\the\toks0}%
1933 \def\tabu@savewdpreamb {\noexpand\the\toks1}}%
1934 \edef\tabu@usetabu{%
1935 \def\@preamble {\noexpand\the\toks2}%
1936 \tabu@target \the\tabu@target \relax
1937 \tabu@colX \the\tabu@colX \relax
1938 \tabu@nbc \the\tabu@nbc \relax
1939 \def\noexpand\tabu@aligndefault{\tabu@align}%
1940 \def\tabu@savewdparams {\noexpand\the\toks0}%
1941 \def\tabu@savewdpreamb {\noexpand\the\toks1}}%
1942 \let\tabu@aligndefault \relax \let\@sharp \relax
1943 \edef\@tempa{\noexpand\tabu@s@ved
1944 \tabu@usetabu}
1945 \tabu@preamble
1946 \the\toks1}\@tempa
1947 \tabu@message@save
1948 }% \tabu@save
1949 \long\def\tabu@s@ved #1#2#3{%
1950 \def\tabu@usetabu{#1}% <for \tabu@message@save>
1951 \expandafter\gdef\csname tabu@savewd\tabu@temp\endcsname ##1{%
1952 \ifodd ##1% \usetabu
1953 \tabu@measuringfalse \tabu@spreadfalse % Just in case...
1954 \gdef\tabu@usetabu {%
1955 \ifdim \tabu@target>\z@ \tabu@warn@usetabu \fi
1956 \global\let\tabu@usetabu \@undefined
1957 \def\@halignto {to\tabu@target}%
1958 #1%
1959 \ifx \tabu@align\tabu@aligndefault@text
1960 \ifnum \tabu@nested=\z@
1961 \let\tabu@align \tabu@aligndefault \fi\fi}%
1962 \else % \preamble
1963 \gdef\tabu@preamble {%
1964 \global\let\tabu@preamble \@undefined
1965 #2%
1966 \ifx \tabu@align\tabu@aligndefault@text
1967 \ifnum \tabu@nested=\z@
1968 \let\tabu@align \tabu@aligndefault \fi\fi}%
1969 \fi
1970 #3}%
1971 }% \tabu@s@ved
1972 \def\tabu@aligndefault@text {\tabu@aligndefault}%
1973 \def\tabu@warn@usetabu {\PackageWarning{tabu}
1974 {Specifying a target with \string\usetabu\space is useless
1975 \MessageBreak The target cannot be changed!}}
1976 \def\tabu@savewd #1#2{\ifdim #2\p@<\z@ \tabu@wddef{#1}{\tabu@wd{#1}}\fi}

```

Info for overwriting when `\savetabu` is used.

`\tabu@savewarn`

`\tabu@saveerr`



Error if `\usetabu` is called with an unknown argument.

```

1977 \def\tabu@savewarn#1#2{\PackageInfo{tabu}
1978   {User-name `#1' already used for \string\savetabu
1979   \MessageBreak #2}}%
1980 \def\tabu@saveerr#1{\PackageError{tabu}
1981   {User-name `#1' is unknown for \string\usetabu
1982   \MessageBreak I cannot restore an unknown preamble!}\@ehd}

```

## 11.20 `\rowfont`

### Setting font and alignment specification

**`\rowfont`** `\rowfont` uses the control sequences `\tabu@celllalign`, `\tabu@celleft`, `\tabu@cellright` and `\tabu@cellralign` which have been placed on purpose into the user-defined tokens inserted in any preamble by the array package.

`\tabu@celllalign` and `\tabu@cellralign` are used to modify the alignment. If the optional [alignment] parameter of `\rowfont` is not specified, then those control sequences expand to `\@empty`.

`\tabu@celleft` contains the font-modification information.

Placement of those control sequences into the user-tokens that are inserted in the preamble by the array package is explained below under the macro `\tabu@prepnext@tok`.

```

1983 \newskip \tabu@cellskip
1984 \def\tabu@rowfont{\ifdim \baselineskip=\z@\noalign\fi
1985   {\ifnum0=}\fi \tabu@row@font}
1986 \newcommand*\tabu@row@font[2][{}]{%
1987   \ifnum7=\currentgrouptype
1988     \global\let\tabu@@celleft \tabu@celleft
1989     \global\let\tabu@@cellright \tabu@cellright
1990     \global\let\tabu@@celllalign \tabu@celllalign
1991     \global\let\tabu@@cellralign \tabu@cellralign
1992     \global\let\tabu@@rowfontreset\tabu@rowfontreset
1993   \fi
1994   \global\let\tabu@rowfontreset \tabu@rowfont@reset
1995   \expandafter\gdef\expandafter\tabu@celleft\expandafter{\tabu@celleft #2}%
1996   \ifcsname tabu@cell@#1\endcsname % row alignment
1997     \csname tabu@cell@#1\endcsname \fi
1998   \ifnum0=}\fi}% end of group / noalign group
1999 }% \rowfont
2000 \def\tabu@ifcolorleavevmode #1{\let\color \tabu@leavevmodecolor #1\let\color\tabu@color}%

```

**`\tabu@rowfont@reset`** This macro restores `\tabu@celllalign`, `\tabu@celleft`, `\tabu@cellright`, and `\tabu@cellralign` to the value they had before the expansion of `\rowfont`.

It expands when a new row is inserted into the tabular or array.

```

2001 \def\tabu@rowfont@reset{%
2002   \global\let\tabu@rowfontreset \tabu@@rowfontreset
2003   \global\let\tabu@celleft \tabu@@celleft
2004   \global\let\tabu@cellright \tabu@@cellright
2005   \global\let\tabu@cellfont \@empty
2006   \global\let\tabu@celllalign \tabu@@celllalign
2007   \global\let\tabu@cellralign \tabu@@cellralign
2008 }% \tabu@@rowfontreset
2009 \let\tabu@rowfontreset \@empty % overwritten \AtBeginDocument if colortbl

```

## Preparing stuff to be able to use `\rowfont`

`\tabu@prepnext@tok` `\tabu@prepnext@tok` will replace `\prepnext@tok` defined in `array.sty` (only inside a `tabu` environment). its purpose is to count the number of columns, and to insert the control sequences `\tabu@cellalign`, `\tabu@celleft`, `\tabu@cellright` and `\tabu@cellralign` at the edge of each cell of the tabular. This is done by putting them inside the user-tokens placed around each column by the `array` package.

`\prepnext@tok` in `array.sty` initialises each user-token to an empty one, each time there is a need for a new one ! The macro has a very simple definition, but its expansion is the occasion to look carefully at the counters `\count@` and `\@tempcnta` which gives us all information required to decide if the token in preparation will be finally placed on the left or on the right of a column.

$$\underbrace{\langle \{\texttt{\textbackslash bfseries} \texttt{\textbackslash color \{red\}} \} \rangle}_{\texttt{\textbackslash toks} < i >} \text{ r } \underbrace{\langle \{\texttt{\textbackslash color \{black\}} \texttt{\textbackslash}, \texttt{\textbackslash \$} \} \rangle}_{\texttt{\textbackslash toks} < i + 1 >}$$

When a column is inserted in the tabular preamble (`\@preamble`), the T<sub>E</sub>X counter `\count@` is equal to  $i + 1$  (*ie.* the right token) and the counter `\@tempcnta` is equal to  $i$  (*ie.* the left token). If the column is special (*ie.* `@` or `!`) `\@tempcnta` is not updated.

Thus, when a new token is “prepared” by `\prepnext@tok`:

**either:** `i = \count@ = \@tempcnta` : the token to prepare (*ie.* `\toks < i + 1 >`) is the right one of a “normal” column. The switch `\iftabu@cellright` is set to `true`.

The *previous* token (`\toks < i > = \toks \count@`) is necessarily the left one of this “normal” column: we prepend `\tabu@cellalign` and append `\tabu@celleft` to this token (`\toks < i >`). This token is finished and will not change afterwards.

**or:** `i = \count@ = \@tempcnta + 1` : the token to prepare (`\toks < i + 1 >`) is either the left one of a normal column, or the single one of a special `@` or `!` column.

If the switch `\iftabu@cellright` is true, then the *previous* token `\toks < i >` is the right one of the last inserted column (which was a “normal” column, thus); `\tabu@cellright \tabu@cellralign` is appended to it, and the switch `\iftabu@cellright` is reset to `false`. May be `\prepnext@tok` will be expanded again (by `\save@decl`): if it happens, then again `\count@ = \@tempcnta + 1` (same case) but `\iftabu@cellright` is `false` and nothing is changed.

**else:** The token to prepare (which is `\toks < i + 1 > = \toks \count@ + 1`), cannot be the right one of a “normal” column: `\iftabu@cellright` is set to `false`.

The fact that  $|\texttt{\textbackslash count@} - \texttt{\@tempcnta}| > 1$  tells us that the previous token `\toks < i >` is necessarily the single one of a “special” `@` or `!` column. We don’t modify this token, as long as *special columns are always inserted as is*: `\rowcolor` has no effect on special columns, nor `\rowfont`.

Thereafter, the original initialisation sequence occurs: `\advance \count@ by \@one` and initialize the token to prepare (`\toks \count@ = \toks < i + 1 >`) to an empty one.

```

2010 \newif \iftabu@cellright
2011 \def\tabu@prepnext@tok{%
2012     \ifnum \count@<\z@    % <first initialisation>
2013         \@tempcnta \@M    % <not initialized by array.sty>
2014         \tabu@nbcols\z@
2015         \let\tabu@fornoopORI \@fornoop
2016         \tabu@cellrightfalse
2017     \else
2018         \ifcase \numexpr \count@-\@tempcnta \relax % (case 0): prev. token is left
2019             \advance \tabu@nbcols \@ne
2020             \iftabu@cellright % before-previous token is right and is finished
2021                 \tabu@cellrightfalse % <only once>
2022                 \tabu@righttok
2023             \fi
2024             \tabu@lefttok
2025         \or % (case 1) previous token is right
2026             \tabu@cellrighttrue \let\tabu@fornoop \tabu@lastnoop
2027         \else % special column: do not change the token
2028             \iftabu@cellright % before-previous token is right

```

```

2029          \tabu@cellrightfalse
2030          \tabu@righttok
2031          \fi
2032      \fi % \ifcase
2033      \fi
2034      \tabu@prepnext@tokORI
2035 }% \tabu@prepnext@tok
2036 \long\def\tabu@lastnoop#1\@@#2#3{\tabu@lastn@@p #2\@nextchar \in@\in@@}
2037 \def\tabu@lastn@@p #1\@nextchar #2#3\in@@{%
2038     \ifx \in@#2\else
2039         \let\@fornoop \tabu@fornoopORI
2040         \xdef\tabu@mkpreamblebuffer{\tabu@nbc\the\tabu@nbc\the\tabu@mkpreamblebuffer}%
2041         \toks0\expandafter{\expandafter\tabu@everyrowtrue \the\toks0}%
2042         \expandafter\prepnext@tok
2043     \fi
2044 }% \tabu@lastnoop
2045 \def\tabu@righttok{%
2046     \advance \count@ \m@ne
2047     \toks\count@\expandafter {\the\toks\count@ \tabu@cellright \tabu@cellralign}%
2048     \advance \count@ \@ne
2049 }% \tabu@righttok
2050 \def\tabu@lefttok{\toks\count@\expandafter{\expandafter\tabu@celllalign
2051                                     \the\toks\count@ \tabu@cellleft}% after because of $
2052 }% \tabu@lefttok

```

## Neutralisation of glues and alignment modification

**`\tabu@cellleft`** First initialisation to `\@empty`.

```

\tabu@celllalign 2053 \let\tabu@cellleft \@empty
\tabu@cellright 2054 \let\tabu@cellright \@empty
\tabu@cellralign 2055 \tabu@celllalign\def{\tabu@cellleft}%
                2056 \let\tabu@cellralign \@empty

```

```

\tabu@cell@align
2057 \def\tabu@cell@align #1#2#3{%
2058     \let\tabu@maybesiunitx \toks@ \tabu@celllalign
2059     \global \expandafter \tabu@celllalign\def \expandafter {\the\toks@ #1}%
2060     \toks@\expandafter{\tabu@cellralign #2}%
2061     \xdef\tabu@cellralign{\the\toks@}%
2062     \toks@\expandafter{\tabu@cellleft #3}%
2063     \xdef\tabu@cellleft{\the\toks@}%
2064 }% \tabu@cell@align

```

**`\tabu@cell@l`** Setup macros to modify the alignment. The skips inserted to make the standard alignment specified in the tabular preamble are not the same with standard `array` tabulars and `colortbl` tabulars, hence the switch `\iftabu@colortbl`.

```

\tabu@cell@c 2065 \def\tabu@cell@l{% force alignment to left
\tabu@cell@r 2066     \tabu@cell@align
\tabu@cell@j 2067         {\tabu@removehfil \raggedright \tabu@cellleft}% left
                2068         {\tabu@flushl\tabu@ignorehfil}% right
                2069         \raggedright
                2070 }% \tabu@cell@l
                2071 \def\tabu@cell@c{% force alignment to center
                2072     \tabu@cell@align
                2073         {\tabu@removehfil \centering \tabu@flush{.5}\tabu@cellleft}
                2074         {\tabu@flush{.5}\tabu@ignorehfil}
                2075         \centering
                2076 }% \tabu@cell@c

```

```

2077 \def\tabu@cell@r{% force alignment to right
2078     \tabu@cell@align
2079     {\tabu@removehfil \raggedleft \tabu@flush1\tabu@cellleft}
2080     \tabu@ignorehfil
2081     \raggedleft
2082 }% \tabu@cell@r
2083 \def\tabu@cell@j{% force justification (for p, m, b columns)
2084     \tabu@cell@align
2085     {\tabu@justify\tabu@cellleft}
2086     {}
2087     \tabu@justify
2088 }% \tabu@cell@j
2089 \def\tabu@justify{%
2090     \leftskip\z@skip \@rightskip\leftskip \rightskip\@rightskip
2091     \parfillskip\@flushglue
2092 }% \tabu@justify
2093 %% ragged2e settings
2094 \def\tabu@cell@L{% force alignment to left (ragged2e)
2095     \tabu@cell@align
2096     {\tabu@removehfil \RaggedRight \tabu@cellleft}
2097     {\tabu@flush 1\tabu@ignorehfil}
2098     \RaggedRight
2099 }% \tabu@cell@L
2100 \def\tabu@cell@C{% force alignment to center (ragged2e)
2101     \tabu@cell@align
2102     {\tabu@removehfil \Centering \tabu@flush{.5}\tabu@cellleft}
2103     {\tabu@flush{.5}\tabu@ignorehfil}
2104     \Centering
2105 }% \tabu@cell@C
2106 \def\tabu@cell@R{% force alignment to right (ragged2e)
2107     \tabu@cell@align
2108     {\tabu@removehfil \RaggedLeft \tabu@flush 1\tabu@cellleft}
2109     \tabu@ignorehfil
2110     \RaggedLeft
2111 }% \tabu@cell@R
2112 \def\tabu@cell@J{% force justification (ragged2e)
2113     \tabu@cell@align
2114     {\justifying \tabu@cellleft}
2115     {}
2116     \justifying
2117 }% \tabu@cell@J
2118 \def\tabu@flush#1{%
2119     \iftabu@colortbl      % colortbl uses \hfill rather than \hfil
2120         \hskip \ifnum13<\currentgrouptype \stretch{#1}%
2121         \else \ifdim#1pt<\p@ \tabu@cellskip
2122         \else \stretch{#1}
2123         \fi\fi \relax
2124     \else                 % array.sty
2125         \ifnum 13<\currentgrouptype
2126             \hfil \hskip1sp \relax \fi
2127     \fi
2128 }% \tabu@flush

```

**\tabu@removehfil** **\tabu@removehfil** removes (eventually) the infinite stretchable glue inserted *before* the cell (in the preamble of **\halign**) to make the column alignment.

```

2129 \let\tabu@hfil \hfil
2130 \let\tabu@hfill \hfill

```

```

2131 \let\tabu@hskip \hskip
2132 \def\tabu@removehfil{%
2133     \iftabu@colortbl
2134         \unkern \tabu@cellskip =\lastskip
2135         \ifnum\gluestretchorder\tabu@cellskip =\tw@ \hskip-\tabu@cellskip
2136         \else \tabu@cellskip \z@skip
2137         \fi
2138     \else
2139         \ifdim\lastskip=1sp\unskip\fi
2140         \ifnum\gluestretchorder\lastskip =\@ne
2141             \hfilneg % \hfilneg for array.sty but not for colortbl...
2142         \fi
2143     \fi
2144 }% \tabu@removehfil

```

**`\tabu@ignorehfil`** `\tabu@ignorehfil` removes (eventually) the infinite stretchable glue inserted *after* the cell (in the preamble of `\halign`) to make the column alignment.

```

2145 \def\tabu@ignorehfil{\aftergroup \tabu@nohfil}
2146 \def\tabu@nohfil{% \hfil -> do nothing + restore original \hfil
2147     \def\hfil{\let\hfil \tabu@hfil}% local to (alignment template) group
2148 }% \tabu@nohfil
2149 \def\tabu@colortblalignments {% if colortbl
2150     \def\tabu@nohfil{%
2151         \def\hfil {\let\hfil \tabu@hfil}% local to (alignment template) group
2152         \def\hfill {\let\hfill \tabu@hfill}% (colortbl uses \hfill) pfff...
2153         \def\hskip ###1\relax{\let\hskip \tabu@hskip}}% local
2154 }% \tabu@colortblalignments

```

## 11.21 Taking care of footnotes and `\arraybackslash`

### Footnotes and hyperfootnotes

**`\tabu@footnotetext`** The macros in case `hyperref` is not used, or used with the option `hyperfootnotes=false`:

```

2155 \long\def\tabu@footnotetext #1{%
2156     \edef\@tempa{\the\tabu@footnotes
2157         \noexpand\footnotetext [\the\csname c@\@mpfn\endcsname]}%
2158     \global\tabu@footnotes\expandafter{\@tempa {#1}}}%
2159 \long\def\tabu@xfootnotetext [#1]#2{%
2160     \global\tabu@footnotes\expandafter{\the\tabu@footnotes
2161         \footnotetext [{#1}]{#2}}
2162 \let\tabu@xfootnote \@xfootnote

```

**`\tabu@Hy@ftntext`** The macros in case `hyperref` is loaded with the option `hyperfootnotes=true`:

**`\tabu@Hy@xfootnote`**

```

2163 \long\def\tabu@Hy@ftntext{\tabu@Hy@ftntxt {\the \c@footnote }}
2164 \long\def\tabu@Hy@xfootnote [#1]{%
2165     \begingroup
2166         \value\@mpfn #1\relax
2167         \protected@xdef \@thefnmark {\thempfn}%
2168     \endgroup
2169     \@footnotemark \tabu@Hy@ftntxt {#1}%
2170 }% \tabu@Hy@xfootnote
2171 \long\def\tabu@Hy@ftntxt #1#2{%
2172     \edef\@tempa{%
2173         \the\tabu@footnotes
2174         \begingroup
2175             \value\@mpfn #1\relax
2176             \noexpand\protected@xdef\noexpand\@thefnmark {\noexpand\thempfn}%
2177             \expandafter \noexpand \expandafter

```

```

2178             \tabu@Hy@footnotetext \expandafter{\Hy@footnote@currentHref}%
2179     }%
2180     \global\tabu@footnotes\expandafter{\@tempa {#2}%
2181                                     \endgroup}%
2182 }% \tabu@Hy@ftntxt
2183 \long\def\tabu@Hy@footnotetext #1#2{%
2184     \H@@@footnotetext{%
2185         \ifHy@nesting
2186             \hyper@@anchor {#1}{#2}%
2187         \else
2188             \Hy@raisedlink{%
2189                 \hyper@@anchor {#1}{\relax}%
2190             }%
2191             \def\@currentHref {#1}%
2192             \let\@currentlabelname \@empty
2193             #2%
2194         \fi
2195     }%
2196 }% \tabu@Hy@footnotetext

```

## **\centering, \raggedright, \raggedleft and \@normalcr**

Inside **tabu** environment, no need to add **\arraybackslash** after such commands.

```

2197 \def\tabu@largetwoe {%
2198 \def\tabu@temp##1##2##3{{\toks@\expandafter{##2##3}\xdef##1{\the\toks@}}}
2199 \tabu@temp \tabu@centering \centering \arraybackslash
2200 \tabu@temp \tabu@raggedleft \raggedleft \arraybackslash
2201 \tabu@temp \tabu@raggedright \raggedright \arraybackslash
2202 }% \tabu@largetwoe
2203 \def\tabu@raggedtwoe {%
2204 \def\tabu@temp ##1##2##3{{\toks@\expandafter{##2##3}\xdef##1{\the\toks@}}}
2205 \tabu@temp \tabu@Centering \Centering \arraybackslash
2206 \tabu@temp \tabu@RaggedLeft \RaggedLeft \arraybackslash
2207 \tabu@temp \tabu@RaggedRight \RaggedRight \arraybackslash
2208 \tabu@temp \tabu@justifying \justifying \arraybackslash
2209 }% \tabu@raggedtwoe
2210 \def\tabu@normalcrbackslash{\let\\\@normalcr}
2211 \def\tabu@trivlist{\expandafter\def\expandafter\@trivlist\expandafter{%
2212 \expandafter\tabu@normalcrbackslash \@trivlist}}

```

## **Utilities: tabu \fbox**

**\tabu@fbox** works exactly like L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X **\fbox** but allows the syntax: **\fbox \bgroup...\egroup** suitable for use inside tabular columns. **\fbox** is **\let** to **\tabu@fbox** at the entry inside a **tabu** environment.

```

2213 \def\tabu@fbox      {\leavevmode\afterassignment\tabu@beginfbox \setbox\@tempboxa\hbox}
2214 \def\tabu@beginfbox {\bgroup \kern\fboxsep
2215                     \bgroup\aftergroup\tabu@endfbox}
2216 \def\tabu@endfbox   {\kern\fboxsep\egroup\egroup
2217                     \@frameb@x\relax}

```

**\tabu@fcolorbox** works exactly like xcolor **\fcolorbox** but allows the syntax:

**\fcolorbox {frame color}{background color}\bgroup...\egroup**

suitable for use insed tabular columns. **\fcolorbox** is **\let** to **\tabu@fcolorbox** at the entry inside a **tabu** environment.

```

2218 \def\tabu@color@b@x #1#2{\leavevmode \bgroup
2219     \def\tabu@docolor@b@x{#1{#2\color@block{\wd\z@}{\ht\z@}{\dp\z@}\box\z@}}%
2220     \afterassignment\tabu@begincolor@b@x \setbox\z@ \hbox

```

```

2221 }% \tabu@color@b@x
2222 \def\tabu@begincolor@b@x {\kern\fboxsep \bgroup
2223     \aftergroup\tabu@endcolor@b@x \set@color}
2224 \def\tabu@endcolor@b@x {\kern\fboxsep \egroup
2225     \dimen@ht\z@ \advance\dimen@ \fboxsep \ht\z@ \dimen@
2226     \dimen@dp\z@ \advance\dimen@ \fboxsep \dp\z@ \dimen@
2227     \tabu@docolor@b@x \egroup
2228 }% \tabu@endcolor@b@x

```

## 11.22 Corrections

### delarray comptability fix for colortbl and arydshln

Both colortbl and arydshln forgot the control sequence `\@arrayright` which must be expanded by `\endarray`. Originally defined for delarray, this control sequence is used by tabu environments when tabu X columns are present in the preamble.

Here is the fix. We test if `\endarray` contains `\@arrayright` before modifying the control sequence, in case colortbl and/or arydshln modify their definition.

```

2229 \def\tabu@fix@arrayright {% \@arrayright is missing from \endarray
2230     \iftabu@colortbl
2231         \ifdefined\adl@array % <colortbl + arydshln>
2232         \def\tabu@endarray{%
2233             \adl@endarray \egroup \adl@arrayrestore \CT@end \egroup %<original>
2234             \@arrayright % <FC>
2235             \gdef\@preamble{}}% <FC>
2236         \else % <colortbl / no arydshln>
2237         \def\tabu@endarray{%
2238             \crrc \egroup \egroup %<original>
2239             \@arrayright % <FC>
2240             \gdef\@preamble{\CT@end}%
2241         \fi
2242     \else
2243         \ifdefined\adl@array % <arydshln / no colortbl>
2244         \def\tabu@endarray{%
2245             \adl@endarray \egroup \adl@arrayrestore \egroup %<original>
2246             \@arrayright % <FC>
2247             \gdef\@preamble{}}% <FC>
2248         \else % <no arydshln / no colortbl + \@arrayright missing>
2249             \PackageWarning{tabu}
2250             {\string\@arrayright\space is missing from the
2251             \MessageBreak definition of \string\endarray.
2252             \MessageBreak Comptability with delarray.sty is broken.}%
2253         \fi\fi
2254 }% \tabu@fix@arrayright

```

### arydshln @ columns

```

2255 \def\tabu@adl@xarraydashrule #1#2#3{%
2256     \ifnum\@lastchclass=\adl@class@start\else
2257     \ifnum\@lastchclass=\@ne\else
2258     \ifnum\@lastchclass=5 \else % <FC> @-arg (class 5) and !-arg (class 1)
2259         \adl@leftrulefalse \fi\fi % must be treated the same
2260     \fi
2261     \ifadl@zwvrule\else \ifadl@inactive\else
2262         \@addtopreamble{\vrule\@width\arrayrulewidth
2263             \@height\z@ \@depth\z@}\fi \fi
2264     \ifadl@leftrule
2265         \@addtopreamble{\adl@vlineL{\CT@arc@}{\adl@dashgapcolor}%

```



```

2266             {\number#1}\#3}%
2267     \else     \@addtopreamble{\adl@vlineR{\CT@arc@}{\adl@dashgapcolor}%
2268             {\number#2}\#3}
2269     \fi
2270 }% \tabu@adl@xarraydashrule

```

## arydshln, colors without colortbl and empty p columns

arydshln redefines \@endpbox for p columns. The definition is stored in \adl@act@endpbox. Here it is:

```

\unskip \ifhmode \nobreak
  \vrule\@width\z@\@height\z@\@depth\dp\@arstrutbox
\fi
\egroup \adl@colhtdp \box\adl@box \hfil

```

The \vrule inserted is exactly what package array calls: \@finalstrut \@arstrutbox.

However, just like in array.sty, this array-strut should be inserted inconditionnally, and \ifhmode applies only to \nobreak (misplaced \fi in arydshln definition).

Finally, arydshln is not compatible with colors in columns, such that: >{\color {red}}p3in, Unless colortbl is also loaded, the color group is missing.

Fixed inside tabu environment.

```

2271 \def\tabu@adl@act@endpbox {%
2272     \unskip \ifhmode \nobreak \fi     \@finalstrut \@arstrutbox
2273     \egroup \egroup
2274     \adl@colhtdp \box\adl@box \hfil
2275 }% \tabu@adl@act@endpbox
2276 \def\tabu@adl@fix {%
2277     \let\adl@xarraydashrule \tabu@adl@xarraydashrule % <fix> arydshln
2278     \let\adl@act@endpbox     \tabu@adl@act@endpbox     % <fix> arydshln
2279     \let\adl@act@@endpbox    \tabu@adl@act@endpbox    % <fix> arydshln
2280     \let\@preamerror        \@preamerr               % <fix> arydshln
2281 }% \tabu@adl@fix

```

## longtable \@startpbox: \everypar needed

**\tabu@LT@startpbox** The leading strut should be inserted at \everypar in order for \tabulinesep to work (otherwise, T<sub>E</sub>X is in horizontal mode and \nointerlineskip breaks).

```

2282 \def\tabu@LT@startpbox #1{%
2283     \bgroup
2284     \let\@footnotetext\LT@p@ftntext
2285     \setlength\hsize{#1}%
2286     \@arrayparboxrestore
2287     \everypar{%
2288         \vrule \@height \ht\@arstrutbox \@width \z@
2289         \everypar{}}%
2290 }% \tabu@LT@startpbox

```

## 11.23 Package options and Initialisation

### \tracingtabu and the package options

**\delarray (package option)** The delarray package option is only there for convenience: it simply loads the delarray package.

```

2291 \DeclareOption{delarray}{\AtEndOfPackage{\RequirePackage{delarray}}}

```

**\linegoal (package option)** The linegoal package option only sets \tabudefualttarget to be equal to \linegoal. The required package linegoal is loaded.

```

2292 \DeclareOption{linegoal}{%
2293     \AtEndOfPackage{%

```

```

2294 \RequirePackage{linegoal}[2010/12/07]%
2295 \let\tabudefaulttarget \linegoal% \linegoal is \linewidth if not pdfTeX
2296 }}

```

**\scantokens (package option)** The `scantokens` package option makes `tabu` equal to `tabu*`.

```

2297 \DeclareOption{scantokens}{\tabuscantokenstrue}

```

**\tracingtabu** `\tracingtabu` is the same as the package option `debugshow`.

**debugshow (package option)**

```

2298 \DeclareOption{debugshow}{\AtEndOfPackage{\tracingtabu=\tw@}}
2299 \def\tracingtabu {\begingroup\@ifnextchar=%
2300   {\afterassignment\tabu@tracing\count@}
2301   {\afterassignment\tabu@tracing\count@1\relax}}
2302 \def\tabu@tracing{\expandafter\endgroup
2303   \expandafter\tabu@tracing \the\count@ \relax
2304 }% \tabu@tracing
2305 \def\tabu@tracing #1\relax {%
2306   \ifnum#1>\thr@@ \let\tabu@tracinglines\message
2307   \else \let\tabu@tracinglines\@gobble
2308   \fi
2309   \ifnum#1>\tw@ \let\tabu@DBG \tabu@@DBG
2310   \def\tabu@mkarstrut {\tabu@DBG@arstrut}%
2311   \tabustrutrule 1.5\p@
2312   \else \let\tabu@DBG \@gobble
2313   \def\tabu@mkarstrut {\tabu@arstrut}%
2314   \tabustrutrule \z@
2315   \fi
2316   \ifnum#1>\@ne \let\tabu@debug \message
2317   \else \let\tabu@debug \@gobble
2318   \fi
2319   \ifnum#1>\z@
2320     \let\tabu@message \message
2321     \let\tabu@tracing@save \tabu@message@save
2322     \let\tabu@starttimer \tabu@pdftimer
2323   \else
2324     \let\tabu@message \@gobble
2325     \let\tabu@tracing@save \@gobble
2326     \let\tabu@starttimer \relax
2327   \fi
2328 }% \tabu@tracing

```

## Initialisation and setup \AtBeginDocument

At the end of the `tabu` package:

- `\tracingtabu` is set to 0: this initialises the message commands. Eventually, the value will be overwritten by the `debugshow` package option later.
- `\everyrow` is set to empty: this initialises the process at `\everycr` to the default process,
- a new *empty* line style is defined, to be equivalent to `\hline`: this creates the *default leaders*, which will be used if a line style specification cannot be parsed successfully.  
Then this default line style is set to be the current one.

At Begin Document, a fix for `arydshln` and `colortbl` compatibility with `delarray` shortcuts available inside `tabu`: requirement for this fix is checked by `\tabu@fix@arrayright`.

Then the switch `\iftabu@colortbl` is set.

Finally, the `longtabu` environment is defined only if the `longtable` package is detected.

```

2329 \AtBeginDocument{\tabu@AtBeginDocument}
2330 \def\tabu@AtBeginDocument{\let\tabu@AtBeginDocument \@undefined
2331   \ifdefined\arrayrulecolor \tabu@colortbltrue % <colortbl>

```

```

2332                \tabu@colortblalignments % different glues are used
2333 \else                \tabu@colortblfalse \fi
2334 \ifdefined\CT@arc@ \else \let\CT@arc@ \relax \fi
2335 \ifdefined\CT@drsc@\else \let\CT@drsc@ \relax \fi
2336 \let\tabu@arc@L \CT@arc@ \let\tabu@drsc@L \CT@drsc@
2337 \ifodd 1\ifcsname siunitx_table_collect_begin:Nn\endcsname % <siunitx: ok>
2338     \expandafter\ifx
2339         \csname siunitx_table_collect_begin:Nn\endcsname\relax 0\fi\fi\relax
2340     \tabu@siunitxtrue
2341 \else \let\tabu@maybesiunitx \@firstofone % <not siunitx: setup>
2342     \let\tabu@siunitx \tabu@nosunitx
2343     \tabu@siunitxfalse
2344 \fi
2345 \ifdefined\adl@array % <arydshln>
2346 \else \let\tabu@adl@fix \relax
2347     \let\tabu@adl@endtrial \@empty \fi
2348 \ifdefined\longtable % <longtable>
2349 \else \let\longtabu \tabu@nolongtabu \fi
2350 \ifdefined\cellspacetoplimit \tabu@warn@cellspace\fi
2351 \csname\ifcsname ifHy@hyperfootnotes\endcsname % <hyperfootnotes>
2352     ifHy@hyperfootnotes\else iffalse\fi\endcsname
2353     \let\tabu@footnotetext \tabu@Hy@ftntext
2354     \let\tabu@xfootnote \tabu@Hy@xfootnote \fi
2355 \ifdefined\FV@DefineCheckEnd% <fancyvrb>
2356     \tabu@fancyvrb \fi
2357 \ifdefined\color % <color / xcolor>
2358     \let\tabu@color \color
2359     \def\tabu@leavevmodecolor ##1{%
2360         \def\tabu@leavevmodecolor {\leavevmode ##1}%
2361     }\expandafter\tabu@leavevmodecolor\expandafter{\color}%
2362 \else
2363     \let\tabu@color \tabu@nocolor
2364     \let\tabu@leavevmodecolor \@firstofone \fi
2365 \tabu@latextwoe
2366 \ifdefined\@raggedtwoe@everyselectfont % <ragged2e>
2367     \tabu@raggedtwoe
2368 \else
2369     \let\tabu@cell@L \tabu@cell@l
2370     \let\tabu@cell@R \tabu@cell@r
2371     \let\tabu@cell@C \tabu@cell@c
2372     \let\tabu@cell@J \tabu@cell@j \fi
2373 \expandafter\in@ \expandafter\@arrayright \expandafter{\endarray}%
2374 \ifin@ \let\tabu@endarray \endarray
2375 \else \tabu@fix@arrayright \fi% <fix for colortbl & arydshln (delarray)>
2376 \everyrow{}%
2377 }% \tabu@AtBeginDocument
2378 \def\tabu@warn@cellspace{%
2379     \PackageWarning{tabu}{%
2380         Package cellspace has some limitations
2381         \MessageBreak And redefines some macros of array.sty.
2382         \MessageBreak Please use \string\tabulinesep\space to control
2383         \MessageBreak vertical spacing of lines inside tabu environnement}%
2384 }% \tabu@warn@cellspace

```

**\ProcessOption \*** is much quicker than without the star...

```

2385 \tabuscantokensfalse
2386 \let\tabu@arc@G \relax
2387 \let\tabu@drsc@G \relax

```

```

2388 \let\tabu@evr@G      \@empty
2389 \let\tabu@rc@G      \@empty
2390 \def\tabu@ls@G      {\tabu@linestyle@}%
2391 \let\tabu@rowfontreset \@empty % <init>
2392 \let\tabu@@celllalign \@empty
2393 \let\tabu@@cellralign \@empty
2394 \let\tabu@@cellleft  \@empty
2395 \let\tabu@@cellright \@empty
2396 \def\tabu@naturalXmin {\z@}
2397 \def\tabu@naturalXmax {\z@}
2398 \let\tabu@rowfontreset \@empty
2399 \def\tabulineon {4pt}\let\tabulineoff \tabulineon
2400 \tabu@everyrowtrue
2401 \tracingtabu=\z@
2402 \newtabulinestyle {=\maxdimen}% creates the 'factory' settings \tabu@linestyle@
2403 \tabulinestyle{}
2404 \taburowcolors{}
2405 \let\tabubefaulttarget \linewidth
2406 \ProcessOptions*      % \ProcessOptions* is quicker !

2407 </package>

```

## 12 References

- [1] *A new implementation of L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X's `tabular` and `array` environments* by Frank Mittelbach  
2008/09/09 v2.4c – Tabular extension package (FMI)  
[CTAN:help/Catalogue/entries/array.html](http://CTAN:help/Catalogue/entries/array.html)
- [2] *The `varwidth` package* by Donald Arseneau  
2009/03/30 ver 0.92 – Variable-width minipages  
[CTAN:help/Catalogue/entries/varwidth.html](http://CTAN:help/Catalogue/entries/varwidth.html)
- [3] *The `enumitem-zref` package* by  $\text{FC}$   
2010/11/28 ver 1.1 – Extended references for enumitem pkg  
[CTAN:help/Catalogue/entries/enumitem-zref.html](http://CTAN:help/Catalogue/entries/enumitem-zref.html)

## 13 History

[2011/02/17 v2.4]

- Documentation revisited

[2011/02/13 v2.3]

- Fixed two bugs for nested `tabu` environment: when using `\rowfont` and when `tabu` is nested inside `longtabu`

[2011/02/12 v2.2 – New implementation - Absolutely no modification of `array.sty`]

- $\tau_{\text{nb}} \subset$  has been totally reimplemented, including the algorithms.  
In particular, outside of the `tabu` environment, absolutely none of the macros of `array.sty`, (and obviously none of L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X) is modified.

The process has been completely reinvented: `tabu` follows a path along different modes (or strategies) measuring natural width of cells, fixing X column widths, measuring vertical length of rows and then printing the final tabular. The process is optimized, especially in the case of nested `tabu` environments: a tabular is not built twice for measuring purpose... As a result, many new features are now possible... vertical leaders (dashed lines), dynamic vertical spacing adjustment, and hopefully still more in a next release.

`tabu` now systematically collects the environment body. But with `\scantokens`, it is possible to insert verbatim material inside the columns: use `tabu*` instead of `tabu`, for the outer most tabular.

- New: `\firstline` and `\lastline` can draw multiple lines, and there is an option to set `\extratabsurround` instantly, and locally.
- New: `\taburulecolor` with a good behaviour with groupings (like `\everyrow`)
- Modification: `\tabulinestyle` sets the line style for the `tabu`, `\newtabulinestyle` defines a new line style.

This	is	the	new	$\tau_{\text{nb}} \subset$	package
------	----	-----	-----	----------------------------	---------

[2011/01/19 v2.1]

- Vertical spacing had a bug with `longtabu` and paragraph columns.  
Fixed.
- New: `\everyrow`.
- Fix a bug of `\rowfont` when using `siunitx` S columns.
- Some code optimisation.
- To do (if possible): a syntax `X[6mc]S[...]` to “embed” `siunitx` S column inside `tabu` and `longtabu` X columns...

### [2011/01/18 v2.0]

- Vertical spacing of lines implemented ! See `\tabulinesep` and `\extrarowsep`.
- `\tabulinestyle` : user defined line style can now be used inside the optional argument of the `[[...]]` preamble token.
- `[[...]]` is now allowed in `\multicolumn` preamble inside `tabu` environment.
- Bug fixed inside `\tabu@prepnexttok` (again !!! - a difficult case !)
- Incompatibility of package `cellspace` with `tabu spread` and `tabu` with `negativ coefficients` for `X` columns with has been lifted.  
However, as said in the documentation of package `cellspace`, `S` column modifier does not work in the case of nested tabulars.  
The `S` column modifier becomes `C` when the package `siunitx` is loaded (see `siunitx` documentation).  
Moreover, `cellspace` does not work with `color` or `xcolor` and `paragraph` column types !!  
Finally, `cellspace` redefines globally `\@startpbox` and `\@endpbox` and is therefore not fully compatible with `array.sty` and therefore with  $\mathcal{T}_{\mathbb{N}}b\subset$ .  
For all those reasons,  $\mathcal{T}_{\mathbb{N}}b\subset$  displays a warning to discourage the use of `cellspace` with the `tabu` environment.

### [2011/01/15 v1.9]

- Bug in `\savetabu` when used inside `longtabu...`
- Bug when `tabu` with `X` column is nested inside `lontabu`.
- Documentation (`\rowfont` was missing in the `summary`).

### [2010/12/28 v1.8]

- `\tracingtabu` / `debugshow` package option:  
reporting of the time elapsed during trials (if `\pdfelapsedtime` and thus pdfT<sub>E</sub>X is available)  
Slight modifications for better reporting on the `.log` file.
- Fix a bug when `\savetabu` is used after `\multicolumn` (`\multicolumn` globally redefines `\@preamble`).
- Fix a bug with `\tabucline` and `\CT@arc@` (`colortbl`).
- Better privacy of columns types specifically defined for `tabu`.
- Improvement in the rewriting process (but only very few people should notice...)
- Documentation.

### [2010/12/18 v1.7]

- Code optimisation
- Modification in the columns rewriting process (bug with some new column types defined by the user).

### [2010/12/07 v1.5]

- Implementation of `negativ width coefficients` for `X` columns (cf. `tabu X columns – Mastering horizontal space point 2`).
- Columns natural widths computation (for `tabu spread` with `X` columns and `negativ coefficients`) is based on the code of the `varwidth` package by Donald Arseneau.
- `longtabu` is now provided, based on the `longtable` package by David Carlisle.  
`longtabu` can be used just like `tabu`.
- Vertical lines can be used whatever the catcode of `|` is.
- `\savetabu` reports saved informations in the `.log` (`debugshow` option).

- `\savetabu...` `\usetabu` now restores the `\halign` preamble rather than the `tabu` preamble! `\preamble` can be use in the `tabu` preamble to restore a `tabu` preamble.
- `\tabucline` is more robust with “special” preambles containing `>` or `<` tokens. `\tabucline` now takes care of `\arrayrulecolor` (package `colortbl`).
- `enumitem-zref` package has been added to the documentation (see the link [point 1](#))
- Optimisation of some parts of the code.

#### [2010/11/22 v1.4]

- Compatibility improvement with `linegoal` for the syntax: `\begin {tabu} to\linegoal {...}`
- Hyper footnotes now work correctly.
- Fix a bug when using colored vertical lines in `tabu` in math mode.
- Fix a bug with vertical lines and `colortbl \arrayrulecolor` specification.
- Fix a compatibility bug with `arydshln`: when nesting a tabular that use vertical dashed lines (`arydshln`) inside `tabu spread` with `X` columns.

#### [2010/11/18 v1.3]

- Fix a bug that may appear in `\tabucline` depending on the preamble due to arbitrary `\countdef`.
- Improvement in the use of `\everycr`: no `\global` stuff. Thus bug fixed when nesting `tabu` inside `\mathscr-align` environment for example. Same issue with `\rowfont` which now works without global modification of `\everycr`.
- No phantom line is added to `tabu` but a command `\tabuphantomline` is provided for this purpose (required with `\multicolumn` in some cases).
- Improvement on vertical alignment.
- To do: an example file to test a wide range of possibilities...
- Documentation.

#### [2010/11/15 v1.2]

- Improvement in parameters parsing for optional parameters (`|` and `\tabucline`).
- Modification / optimization in `\tabu@prepnext@tok`.
- Modification of `\tabucline` to get better results with `m` columns (`X[m]`) and also when `\minrowclearance > 0` (package `colortbl`).

#### [2010/10/28 v1.1]

- First version.

## 14 Index

Numbers written in italic refer to the page where the corresponding entry is described; numbers underlined refer to the code line of the definition; plain numbers refer to the code lines where the entry is used.

Symbols		817, 818, 999, 1275, 1544, 1627, 1643, 1715, 1719, 1722, 1728, 1731, 1733, 2272, 2288
<code>\&amp;</code> .....	80	<code>\@defaultunits</code> 328, 329, 854, 1059, 1758, 1802, 1803
<code>\@arrayparboxrestore</code> .....	2286	<code>\@endpbox</code> .....
<code>\@arrayright</code> .....	1030, 1037, 1044, 2229, 2234, 2239, 2246, 2248, 2250, 2373	<code>\@finalstrut</code> .... 1032, 1265, 1544, 1620, 2272
<code>\@arraystretch</code> .....	691	<code>\@flushglue</code> .....
<code>\@arstrutbox</code> 109, 117, 118, 123, 619, 689, 690,		<code>\@footnotemark</code> .....
		<code>\@footnotetext</code> .....



`\@gobbletwo` . . . . . 843, 1390, 1514, 1797  
`\@halignto` . . . . . 869,  
 878, 1037, 1127, 1258, 1271, 1272, 1957  
`\@ifnextchar` . . . . . 165,  
 167, 176, 196, 198, 207, 236, 284, 850, 2299  
`\@let@token` . . . . . 62,  
 63, 64, 155, 157, 169, 178, 200, 209, 238,  
 557, 559, 560, 561, 562, 891, 894, 895,  
 896, 897, 898, 899, 900, 901, 902, 903,  
 904, 905, 906, 907, 908, 909, 910, 948, 950  
`\@mkpream` . . . . . 830  
`\@normalcr` . . . . . 620, 2210  
`\@onelevel@sanitize` . . . . . 97  
`\@preamble` . . . . . 1073, 1077, 1081,  
 1088, 1493, 1928, 1935, 2235, 2240, 2247  
`\@raggedtwoe@everyselectfont` . . . . . 2366  
`\@rightskip` . . . . . 2090  
`\@sharp` . . . . . 1942  
`\@sptoken` . . . . . 64, 560, 907, 1061, 1821, 1855  
`\@tabarray` . . . . . 611, 633  
`\@tempb` . . . . . 1897  
`\@tempcnta` . . . . . 25, 1119, 1740, 2013, 2018  
`\@tempcntb` . . . . . 26, 1741  
`\@tempdimb` . . . . . 36, 116, 118, 1334,  
 1340, 1351, 1354, 1361, 1391, 1394, 1454,  
 1458, 1463, 1466, 1604, 1607, 1608, 1616,  
 1619, 1621, 1709, 1721, 1728, 1731, 1733  
`\@tempdimc` 34, 37, 1376, 1378, 1382, 1384,  
 1387, 1430, 1431, 1614, 1708, 1728, 1734  
`\@temptokena` 742, 747, 763, 853, 857, 1013,  
 1016, 1060, 1813, 1829, 1833, 1864, 1867  
`\@thefnmark` . . . . . 2167, 2176  
`\@trivlist` . . . . . 2211, 2212  
`\@undefined` 6, 402, 501, 607, 1774, 1956, 1964, 2330  
`\@whilesw` . . . . . 1348  
`\@xfootnote` . . . . . 622, 1123, 2162  
`\@xfootnotetext` . . . . . 621  
`\@xhline` . . . . . 618  
`\{` . . . . . 1894  
`\}` . . . . . 1894

## A

`\abovetabulinesep` . . . . . 39, 199,  
 201, 203, 208, 210, 212, 215, 216, 1603, 1615  
`\active` . . . . . 444, 445, 446  
`\adl@endarray` . . . . . 2233, 2245  
`\afterassignment` . . . . . 141,  
 172, 175, 203, 206, 237, 239, 240, 481,  
 572, 943, 1234, 2213, 2220, 2300, 2301  
`\aftergroup` . . . . . 145,  
 162, 163, 193, 194, 655, 658, 830, 992,  
 993, 1234, 1535, 1794, 2145, 2215, 2223  
`\array` . . . . . 538  
`\arraybackslash` . . . . . 1533,  
 2199, 2200, 2201, 2205, 2206, 2207, 2208  
`\arraycolsep` . . . . . 732  
`\arrayrulecolor` . . . . . 2331  
`\arrayrulewidth` . . . . .  
 . . . 427, 734, 1501, 1671, 1695, 1696, 2262  
`\arraystretch` . . . . . 110,  
 111, 115, 116, 126, 131, 739, 1506, 1638

## B

`\baselineskip` . . . . . 226, 1984  
`\begin` . . . . . 8, 9

`\belowtabulinesep` . . . . . 39,  
 199, 201, 208, 210, 212, 215, 216, 1604, 1616

## C

`\c@footnote` . . . . . 2163  
`\c@page` . . . . . 1413, 1415  
`\c@taburow` . . . . . 21, 253, 347, 349,  
 350, 367, 371, 683, 719, 754, 1625, 1626,  
 1628, 1630, 1631, 1632, 1633, 1635, 1639  
`\c@taburow@save` . . . . . 683, 719  
`\catcode` 10, 11, 80, 92, 444, 445, 446, 447, 1893  
`\Centering` . . . . . 624, 920, 2102, 2104, 2205  
`\centering` . . . . . 622, 916, 920, 2073, 2075, 2199  
`\cl@ckpt` . . . . . 1135  
`\cleaders` . . . . . 1766  
`\cline` . . . . . 1691, 1696, 1701  
`\color` . . . . . 90, 122, 298, 302, 311, 318,  
 505, 619, 1124, 1492, 2000, 2357, 2358, 2361  
`\color@` . . . . . 486  
`\color@b@x` . . . . . 627  
`\color@begingroup` . . . . . 1542  
`\color@block` . . . . . 2219  
`\colorlet` . . . . . 352, 364, 369  
`\CT@do@color` . . . . . 703  
`\CT@everycr` . . . . . 635  
`\currentgrouplevel` . . . . . 224, 227, 228, 230  
`\currentgrouptype` . . . . .  
 . . . . . 1589, 1594, 1595, 1987, 2120, 2125

## D

`\d@llarbegin` . . . . . 1592  
`\d@llarend` . . . . . 136, 1602  
`\debugshow_(package_option)` . . . . . 2298  
`\definecolorseries` . . . . . 348, 362  
`\delarray_(package_option)` . . . . . 2291  
`\detokenize` . . . . . 1492,  
 1510, 1511, 1512, 1887, 1890, 1891, 1896  
`\dimen@` . . . . . 1138, 1139,  
 1140, 1145, 1306, 1309, 1313, 1318, 1356,  
 1358, 1364, 1374, 1375, 1400, 1420, 1684,  
 1710, 1715, 1728, 1731, 1733, 2225, 2226  
`\displaystyle` . . . . . 950  
`\doublerulessep` . . . . . 735, 1502, 1680, 1710, 1788  
`\dp` . . . . . 111, 116, 118, 131,  
 690, 817, 818, 1604, 1616, 1627, 1637,  
 1719, 1722, 1728, 1731, 1733, 2219, 2226

## E

`\ecolumn` . . . . . 1541  
`\endarray` . . . . . 538, 634, 1157,  
 1216, 1245, 1280, 2229, 2251, 2373, 2374  
`\endlinechar` . . . . . 100, 400, 1130  
`\endlongtable` . . . . . 548  
`\endlongtabu` . . . . . 548  
`\endtabu` . . . . . 537, 1582  
`\endtabular` . . . . . 539  
`\errmessage` . . . . . 1304  
`\everycr` . . . . . 609, 628, 1231, 1232, 1235  
`\everypar` 551, 628, 640, 641, 1264, 1588, 2287, 2289  
`\everyrow` . . . . . 17, 233, 384, 727, 760, 2376  
`\extracolsep` . . . . . 1069  
`\extrarowdepth` 39, 111, 116, 131, 168, 170, 172,  
 177, 179, 181, 184, 185, 690, 738, 1505, 1637  
`\extrarowheight` . . . . . 110, 115, 126, 168, 170,  
 177, 179, 181, 184, 185, 689, 737, 1504, 1636

<code>\extrarowsep</code> . . . . .	13, 161, 383	<code>\iftabu@cellright</code> . . . . .	2010, 2020, 2028
<code>\extratabsurround</code> . . . . .		<code>\iftabu@colortbl</code> <a href="#">49</a> , 248, 635, 2119, 2133, 2230	
.. 383, 736, 1503, 1688, 1689, 1718, 1734		<code>\iftabu@everyrow</code> . . . . .	<a href="#">49</a> , 103, 105, 162, 193, 254, 272, 296, 309, 337, 345, 635, 1236
<b>F</b>			
<code>\FancyVerbFormatLine</code> . . . . .	1904	<code>\iftabu@long</code> . . . . .	<a href="#">49</a> , 653, 992, 1208
<code>\firsthline</code> . . . . .	15, 616, 1690, 1716, 1725	<code>\iftabu@measuring</code> . . . . .	<a href="#">49</a> , 580, 867, 1033, 1039, 1096, 1294, 1348, 1377
<code>\firstline</code> . . . . .	617	<code>\iftabu@negcoef</code> . . . . .	<a href="#">49</a> , 1198, 1923
<code>\footnotetext</code> . . . . .	2157, 2161	<code>\iftabu@siunitx</code> . . . . .	<a href="#">49</a> , 1002
<code>\futurelet</code> . . . . .	62, 155, 557, 573, 891, 948, 1672, 1692, 1712, 1754, 1817	<code>\iftabu@spread</code> .	<a href="#">49</a> , 591, 870, 1193, 1289, 1523
<code>\FV@@@CheckEnd</code> . . . . .	1882	<code>\iftabuscantokens</code> . . . . .	. . . <a href="#">58</a> , 845, 1130, 1157, 1212, 1221, 1238
<code>\FV@@CheckEnd</code> . . . . .	1881, 1890	<code>\iftrue</code> . . . . .	55
<code>\FV@CheckEnd</code> . . . . .	1880	<code>\ignorespaces</code> . . . . .	1820, 1854
<code>\FV@DefineCheckEnd</code> . . . . .	1872, 1888, 2355	<code>\immediate</code> . . . . .	143, 145
<code>\FV@EndScanning</code> . . . . .	1883	<code>\in@</code> . . . . .	333, 335, 336, 2036, 2038, 2373
<code>\FV@EnvironName</code> . . . . .	1884, 1885, 1887	<code>\in@false</code> . . . . .	425
<code>\FV@LeftListFrame</code> . . . . .	1903	<code>\in@true</code> . . . . .	424
<code>\FV@LeftListNumber</code> . . . . .	1902	<code>\indent</code> . . . . .	599
<code>\FV@ListProcessLine</code> . . . . .	1532	<b>J</b>	
<b>G</b>			
<code>\GenericError</code> . . . . .	149, 1121	<code>\justifying</code> . . . . .	626, 922, 2114, 2116, 2208
<code>\globaldefs</code> . . . . .	694, 721, 1135, 1642, 1657	<b>L</b>	
<code>\gluestretchorder</code> . . . . .	2135, 2140	<code>\lastbox</code> . . . . .	642
<b>H</b>			
<code>\H@@footnotetext</code> . . . . .	2184	<code>\lasthline</code> . . . . .	616, 1691, 1729, 1738
<code>\hbadness</code> . . . . .	1119	<code>\lastline</code> . . . . .	617
<code>\hfilneg</code> . . . . .	2141	<code>\lastskip</code> . . . . .	2134, 2139, 2140
<code>\hfuzz</code> . . . . .	615, 1120	<code>\lccode</code> . . . . .	444
<code>\hline</code> . . . . .	618, 1666, 1668, 1669, 1675, 1690, 1691, 1695, 1700, 1714	<code>\leaders</code> . . . . .	437, 1765
<code>\hrule</code> . . . . .	437, 514, 1621, 1671, 1678, 1786	<code>\leftmargin</code> . . . . .	1900
<code>\ht</code> 110, 115, 117, 126, 515, 689, 817, 818, 1603, 1615, 1627, 1636, 1715, 2219, 2225, 2288		<code>\leftskip</code> . . . . .	2090
<b>I</b>			
<code>\ifcase</code> . . . . .	449, 457, 470, 559, 601, 720, 722, 894, 1024, 1046, 1097, 1175, 1261, 1283, 1293, 1709, 1820, 1837, 2018, 2032	<code>\linegoal</code> . . . . .	1409, 2295
<code>\ifcat</code> . . . . .	136, 228, 403, 458, 471, 807, 910	<code>\linegoal<sub>L</sub>(package<sub>L</sub>option)</code> . . . . .	<a href="#">2292</a>
<code>\ifcsname</code> . . 94, 387, 392, 486, 1996, 2337, 2351		<code>\linewidth</code> . . . . .	605, 638, 1122, 1406, 1407, 1408, 1901, 2295, 2405
<code>\ifdim</code> . . . . .	117, 118, 122, 226, 419, 421, 423, 427, 581, 591, 602, 638, 643, 872, 957, 958, 969, 970, 971, 1051, 1139, 1141, 1145, 1148, 1274, 1309, 1312, 1317, 1324, 1337, 1338, 1357, 1360, 1382, 1384, 1400, 1407, 1421, 1430, 1437, 1453, 1454, 1463, 1524, 1528, 1546, 1547, 1554, 1556, 1605, 1606, 1607, 1617, 1618, 1619, 1955, 1976, 1984, 2121, 2139	<code>\longtable</code> . . . . .	548, 2348
<code>\iffalse</code> . . . . .	56, 593, 1129, 1575	<code>\longtabu</code> . . . . .	76, 546, 554, 2349
<code>\ifin@</code> . . . . .	432, 2374	<code>\lowercase</code> . . . . .	445, 1471
<code>\ifnum</code> . . . . .	79, 103, 106, 330, 332, 347, 349, 350, 367, 593, 1095, 1096, 1127, 1129, 1171, 1274, 1332, 1405, 1413, 1451, 1476, 1477, 1478, 1480, 1481, 1575, 1589, 1594, 1595, 1625, 1670, 1682, 1684, 1724, 1737, 1742, 1744, 1747, 1792, 1794, 1796, 1804, 1805, 1806, 1810, 1960, 1967, 1985, 1987, 1998, 2012, 2120, 2125, 2135, 2140, 2256, 2257, 2258, 2306, 2309, 2316, 2319	<code>\LT@bchunk</code> . . . . .	1085, 1090
<code>\ifodd</code> . . . . .	82, 117, 267, 403, 423, 591, 653, 855, 1522, 1579, 1952, 2337	<code>\LT@echunk</code> . . . . .	1224
		<code>\LT@get@widths</code> . . . . .	1226
		<code>\LT@p@ftntext</code> . . . . .	2284
		<code>\LT@startpbox</code> . . . . .	551
		<code>\LTchunksizes</code> . . . . .	549
<b>M</b>			
<code>\maxdimen</code> . . . . .	401, 405, 419, 421, 423, 427, 970, 1120, 1343, 2402	<code>\message</code> . . . . .	2306, 2316, 2320
<code>\minrowclearance</code> . . . . .	740, 1507	<code>\multicolumn</code> . . . . .	72, 630, 1191
<code>\multispan</code> . . . . .	840, 843, 1191	<b>N</b>	
<b>N</b>			
<code>\narrowragged</code> . . . . .	1533	<code>\NC@find</code> . . . . .	587, 793, 836, 849, 856, 857, 861, 1013, 1016, 1025, 1029, 1064, 1512
<code>\NC@find</code> . . . . .	587, 793, 836, 849, 856, 857, 861, 1013, 1016, 1025, 1029, 1064, 1512	<code>\NC@rewrite@S</code> . . . . .	858
<code>\newcount</code> . . . . .	21, 22, 23, 24, 27, 28	<code>\newdimen</code> . . . . .	30, 31, 32, 33, 38, 39, 40, 41, 42
<code>\newdimen</code> . . . . .	30, 31, 32, 33, 38, 39, 40, 41, 42	<code>\newsavebox</code> . . . . .	45, 46, 47, 48
<code>\newsavebox</code> . . . . .	45, 46, 47, 48	<code>\newskip</code> . . . . .	1983
<code>\newskip</code> . . . . .	1983	<code>\newtabulinesstyle</code> . . . . .	<a href="#">16</a> , <a href="#">262</a> , 2402
<code>\newtabulinesstyle</code> . . . . .	<a href="#">16</a> , <a href="#">262</a> , 2402	<code>\newtoks</code> . . . . .	43, 44
<code>\newtoks</code> . . . . .	43, 44		

<code>\noalign</code> . . .	103, 188, 219, 226, 246, 361, 365, 1229, 1236, 1641, 1656, 1670, 1684, 1716, 1721, 1729, 1731, 1742, 1784, 1911, 1984
<code>\noindent</code> . . . . .	1608, 1654, 1655
<code>\numexpr</code> 79, 161, 192, 1447, 1448, 1449, 1796, 2018	
<b>O</b>	
<code>\obeyspaces</code> . . . . .	69, 409, 1130
<code>\omit</code> . . . . .	1717, 1732, 1747, 1748, 1749
<b>P</b>	
<code>\PackageError</code> . . . . .	378, 547, 555, 863, 1980
<code>\PackageInfo</code> . . . . .	1977
<code>\PackageWarning</code> . . . . .	150, 494, 931, 938, 1973, 2249, 2379
<code>\parfillskip</code> . . . . .	1533, 2091
<code>\pdfadjustspacing</code> . . . . .	1534
<code>\pdfelapsedtime</code> . . . . .	648, 649, 1445
<code>\preamble</code> . . . . .	20, 984, 990, 1008, 1962
<code>\preamble<sub>□</sub>(private<sub>□</sub>column<sub>□</sub>type)</code> . . . . .	984
<code>\prepnext@tok</code> . . . . .	629, 2042
<code>\prevdepth</code> . . . . .	1614
<code>\protected@xdef</code> . . . . .	2167, 2176
<b>R</b>	
<code>\RaggedLeft</code> . . . . .	625, 921, 2108, 2110, 2206
<code>\raggedleft</code> . . . . .	623, 917, 921, 2079, 2081, 2200
<code>\RaggedRight</code> . . . . .	625, 919, 2096, 2098, 2207
<code>\raggedright</code> . . . . .	623, 915, 919, 2067, 2069, 2201
<code>\rem@pt</code> . . . . .	1434, 1438, 1441
<code>\remove@to@nnil</code> . . . . .	90
<code>\resetcolorseries</code> . . . . .	351, 363, 368
<code>\rightskip</code> . . . . .	2090
<code>\romannumeral</code> . . . . .	1473, 1490, 1759
<code>\rowcolor</code> . . . . .	353, 365, 370, 1124
<code>\rowfont</code> . . . . .	18, 626, 1983
<b>S</b>	
<code>\save@decl</code> . . . . .	137
<code>\savetabu</code> . . . . .	19, 742, 1122, 1516, 1911, 1978
<code>\scantokens</code> . . . . .	59, 100, 410, 414, 1082, 1091
<code>\scantokens<sub>□</sub>(package<sub>□</sub>option)</code> . . . . .	2297
<code>\setbox</code> . . . . .	109, 123, 525, 529, 642, 816, 999, 1209, 1218, 1225, 1275, 1530, 1590, 1597, 1643, 2213, 2220
<code>\setlength</code> . . . . .	873, 2285
<code>\span</code> . . . . .	1748, 1749
<code>\stretch</code> . . . . .	2120, 2122
<code>\strutbox</code> . . . . .	110, 111, 115, 116, 126, 131, 689, 690, 1636, 1637
<b>T</b>	
<code>\tabcolsep</code> . . . . .	733
<code>\tabu</code> . . . . .	75, 537, 1572
<code>\tabu@</code> 408, 410, 415, 478, 479, 480, 483, 492, 538, 539, 548, 588, 961, 995, 998, 1040, 1074, 1086, 1138, 1306, 1339, 1374, 1924	
<code>\tabu@@</code> . . . . .	1074, 1086, 1116
<code>\tabu@@celllalign</code> . . . . .	675, 709, 1644, 1658, 1990, 2006, 2392
<code>\tabu@@celllalign@save</code> . . . . .	675, 709
<code>\tabu@@cellleft</code> . . . . .	677, 711, 1646, 1660, 1988, 2003, 2394
<code>\tabu@@cellleft@save</code> . . . . .	677, 711
<code>\tabu@@cellralign</code> . . . . .	676, 710, 1645, 1659, 1991, 2007, 2393
<code>\tabu@@cellralign@save</code> . . . . .	676, 710
<code>\tabu@@cellright</code> . . . . .	678, 712, 1647, 1661, 1989, 2004, 2395
<code>\tabu@@cellright@save</code> . . . . .	678, 712
<code>\tabu@@DBG</code> . . . . .	122, 2309
<code>\tabu@@everycr</code> . . . . .	628, 1235
<code>\tabu@@everypar</code> . . . . .	628
<code>\tabu@@rowfontreset</code> . . . . .	680, 714, 1992, 2002, 2008, 2391
<code>\tabu@@rowfontreset@save</code> . . . . .	680, 714
<code>\tabu@@spxi</code> . . . . .	71, 1163
<code>\tabu@@tabudecimal</code> . . . . .	1835
<code>\tabu@@thevline</code> . . . . .	1648, 1662
<code>\tabu@adl@fix</code> . . . . .	634, 2276, 2281, 2346
<code>\tabu@afterendpar</code> . . . . .	602, 724, 729, 1047
<code>\tabu@aftergroupcleanup</code> . . . . .	654, 655, 657, 659, 1074, 1079, 1086, 1090, 1125
<code>\tabu@align</code> . . . . .	587, 588, 1931, 1939, 1959, 1961, 1966, 1968
<code>\tabu@aligndefault</code> . . . . .	584, 603, 605, 1499, 1931, 1939, 1942, 1961, 1968, 1972
<code>\tabu@aligndefault@text</code> . . . . .	1959, 1966, 1972
<code>\tabu@alloc</code> . . . . .	21, 682, 720, 759
<code>\tabu@alloc@</code> . . . . .	29, 600
<code>\tabu@alloc@save</code> . . . . .	682, 759
<code>\tabu@arc@G</code> 320, 661, 662, 695, 696, 748, 2386	
<code>\tabu@arc@Gsave</code> . . . . .	661, 695
<code>\tabu@arc@L</code> 314, 662, 743, 748, 755, 1508, 2336	
<code>\tabu@arith</code> . . . . .	1290, 1323, 1396
<code>\tabu@arith@negcoef</code> . . . . .	1306, 1308, 1322
<code>\tabu@arithnegcoef</code> . . . . .	1305, 1333, 1350, 1393
<code>\tabu@arstrut</code> . . . . .	109, 2313
<code>\tabu@arstrutbox</code> . . . . .	45, 619
<code>\tabu@AtBeginDocument</code> . . . . .	2329, 2330, 2377
<code>\tabu@begin</code> . . . . .	557
<code>\tabu@begincolor@b@x</code> . . . . .	2220, 2222
<code>\tabu@beginfbox</code> . . . . .	2213, 2214
<code>\tabu@box</code> . . . . .	45, 1209, 1216, 1218, 1226, 1334, 1335, 1376, 1394, 1418, 1427, 1530, 1545, 1547, 1548, 1552, 1553, 1559, 1590, 1597, 1602, 1603, 1604, 1615, 1616, 1622
<code>\tabu@bufferX</code> . . . . .	1253, 1259, 1260, 1287, 1297, 1301, 1369, 1379
<code>\tabu@C@extra</code> . . . . .	161, 181, 185, 189, 190
<code>\tabu@c@l@r</code> . . . . .	83, 87, 90, 487, 488
<code>\tabu@C@linesep</code> . . . . .	192, 212, 216, 220, 221
<code>\tabu@c@loff</code> . . . . .	402, 418, 442, 487
<code>\tabu@c@lon</code> . . . . .	402, 416, 417, 442, 488
<code>\tabu@cell@align</code> . . . . .	2057, 2066, 2072, 2078, 2084, 2095, 2101, 2107, 2113
<code>\tabu@cell@C</code> . . . . .	2100, 2105, 2371
<code>\tabu@cell@c</code> . . . . .	2065, 2371
<code>\tabu@cell@J</code> . . . . .	2112, 2117, 2372
<code>\tabu@cell@j</code> . . . . .	2065, 2372
<code>\tabu@cell@L</code> . . . . .	2094, 2099, 2369
<code>\tabu@cell@l</code> . . . . .	2065, 2369
<code>\tabu@cell@R</code> . . . . .	2106, 2111, 2370
<code>\tabu@cell@r</code> . . . . .	2065, 2370
<code>\tabu@cellfont</code> . . . . .	2005
<code>\tabu@celllalign</code> . . . . .	160, 671, 705, 1644, 1649, 1658, 1990, 2006, 2050, 2053, 2058
<code>\tabu@celllalign@def</code> . . . . .	160, 1102, 1107, 1111, 1185, 1264, 1268, 2055, 2059
<code>\tabu@celllalign@save</code> . . . . .	671, 705

<code>\tabu@celleft</code> . . . . .	157, 673, 707, 1646, 1652, 1660, 1853, 1988, 1995, 2003, 2051, <u>2053</u> , 2062, 2063, 2067, 2073, 2079, 2085, 2096, 2102, 2108, 2114
<code>\tabu@celleft@save</code> . . . . .	673, 707
<code>\tabu@cellralign</code> . . . . .	672, 706, 1103, 1107, 1111, 1186, 1264, 1269, 1645, 1650, 1659, 1991, 2007, 2047, <u>2053</u> , 2060, 2061
<code>\tabu@cellralign@save</code> . . . . .	672, 706
<code>\tabu@cellright</code> . . . . .	157, 674, 708, 1647, 1651, 1661, 1989, 2004, 2047, <u>2053</u>
<code>\tabu@cellright@save</code> . . . . .	674, 708
<code>\tabu@cellrightfalse</code> . . . . .	2016, 2021, 2029
<code>\tabu@cellrighttrue</code> . . . . .	2026
<code>\tabu@cellskip</code> . . . . .	1983, 2121, 2134, 2135, 2136
<code>\tabu@cellspacepatch</code> . . . . .	1536, 1541
<code>\tabu@Centering</code> . . . . .	624, 2205
<code>\tabu@centering</code> . . . . .	622, 2199
<code>\tabu@clarstrut</code> . . . . .	688, 726
<code>\tabu@clckpt</code> . . . . .	1135, 1211, 1220, 1271
<code>\tabu@cleanup</code> . . . . .	<u>652</u>
<code>\tabu@cline</code> . . . . .	1742, 1743, 1755
<code>\tabu@clinearg</code> . . . . .	1745, 1756, 1771
<code>\tabu@clinebox</code> 1760, 1761, 1762, 1763, 1764, 1772	
<code>\tabu@clineleads</code> 1765, 1766, 1767, 1772, 1773	
<code>\tabu@clinescan</code> . . . . .	1691, 1696
<code>\tabu@closetrialsgroup</code> . . . . .	<u>1237</u>
<code>\tabu@cnt</code> . . . . .	<u>21</u> , 943, 945, 997, 1019, 1024, 1118, 1256, 1262, 1331, 1332, 1349, 1369, 1450, 1451, 1480
<code>\tabu@collectbody</code> . . . . .	595, 1131, <u>1152</u> , 1576
<code>\tabu@color</code> . . . . .	505, 619, 2000, 2358, 2363
<code>\tabu@color@b@x</code> . . . . .	627, 2218, 2221
<code>\tabu@colortblalignments</code> . . . . .	2149, 2154, 2332
<code>\tabu@colortblfalse</code> . . . . .	2333
<code>\tabu@colortbltrue</code> . . . . .	2331
<code>\tabu@commaXIII</code> . . . . .	409, 446
<code>\tabu@DBG</code> . . . . .	125, 129, 1717, 1732, 2309, 2312
<code>\tabu@DBG@arstrut</code> . . . . .	<u>122</u> , 2310
<code>\tabu@debug</code> . . . . .	1549, 1605, 1617, 2316, 2317
<code>\tabu@decimal</code> . . . . .	1813, 1867
<code>\tabu@definestyle</code> . . . . .	397, <u>400</u>
<code>\tabu@DELTA</code> . . . . .	<u>30</u> , 1323, 1325, 1328, 1335, 1337, 1338, 1340, 1346, 1351, 1357, 1358, 1360, 1364, 1421, 1422
<code>\tabu@docline</code> . . . . .	249, 1790, 1792
<code>\tabu@docline@evr</code> . . . . .	249, 1793
<code>\tabu@doclineafter</code> . . . . .	1793, 1794
<code>\tabu@docolor@b@x</code> . . . . .	2219, 2227
<code>\tabu@dp</code> . . . . .	1454, 1457, 1463, 1465, 1607, 1619, 1633, 1637
<code>\tabu@dpdef</code> . . . . .	1607, 1619, 1627, 1632
<code>\tabu@drsc@G</code> 321, 663, 664, 697, 698, 749, 2387	
<code>\tabu@drsc@Gsave</code> . . . . .	663, 697
<code>\tabu@drsc@L</code> 315, 664, 744, 749, 756, 1509, 2336	
<code>\tabu@elapsedtime</code> 724, 1078, 1089, 1098, 1190	
<code>\tabu@end@envir</code> . . . . .	1156, 1579, 1580, 1583
<code>\tabu@endarray</code> . . . . .	634, 2232, 2237, 2244, 2374
<code>\tabu@endcolor@b@x</code> . . . . .	2223, 2224, 2228
<code>\tabu@endenvir</code> 1157, 1159, 1249, 1252, 1257, 1280	
<code>\tabu@endfbox</code> . . . . .	2215, 2216
<code>\tabu@endofcollect</code> . . . . .	<u>1152</u>
<code>\tabu@endoftrials</code> . . . . .	1176, 1180, <u>1237</u>
<code>\tabu@endpbox</code> . . . . .	610, 632
<code>\tabu@endpboxmeasure</code> . . . . .	1535, <u>1543</u>
<code>\tabu@endquick</code> . . . . .	1576, 1578
<code>\tabu@endrewrite</code> . . . . .	1024, <u>1028</u>
<code>\tabu@endrewritemulticolumn</code> . . . . .	830, 838
<code>\tabu@endtabu</code> . . . . .	1579, 1586
<code>\tabu@endtabus</code> . . . . .	1580, 1587
<code>\tabu@endtrial</code> . . . . .	1206, <u>1282</u>
<code>\tabu@err</code> . . . . .	1283, 1284, 1285, 1304
<code>\tabu@everycr</code> . . . . .	1231, 1236
<code>\tabu@everyr@w</code> . . . . .	240, 243, 259
<code>\tabu@everyrow</code> . . . . .	244, 1236
<code>\tabu@everyrow@bgroup</code> <u>103</u> , 233, 271, 282, 325	
<code>\tabu@everyrow@egroup</code> <u>103</u> , 258, 280, 323, 375	
<code>\tabu@everyrowfalse</code> . . . . .	56, 245, 1655
<code>\tabu@everyrowtrue</code> 55, 694, 754, 841, 2041, 2400	
<code>\tabu@evr</code> . . . . .	260, 261, 1102, 1107, 1111, 1185, 1196, 1263, 1267
<code>\tabu@evr@G</code> 256, 669, 670, 704, 727, 752, 2388	
<code>\tabu@evr@Gsave</code> . . . . .	669, 704
<code>\tabu@evr@L</code> . . . . .	255, 670, 745, 752, 760, 1510
<code>\tabu@evrh@@k</code> . . . . .	251, 260
<code>\tabu@evrstartstop</code> . . . . .	234, 236, 237, 239, 242
<code>\tabu@extr@</code> . . . . .	175, 176, 183
<code>\tabu@extra</code> . . . . .	165, 167, 174
<code>\tabu@extrac@lsep</code> . . . . .	1072
<code>\tabu@extracolsep</code> . . . . .	1052, <u>1059</u>
<code>\tabu@fancyvrb</code> . . . . .	1876, 1889, 2356
<code>\tabu@fbox</code> . . . . .	627, 2213
<code>\tabu@firsthline</code> . . . . .	616, <u>1665</u>
<code>\tabu@firsthlinecorrection</code> . . . . .	1665, 1666, <u>1714</u>
<code>\tabu@firstline</code> . . . . .	617, <u>1665</u>
<code>\tabu@firstspace</code> . . . . .	87, 88
<code>\tabu@fix@arrayright</code> . . . . .	2229, 2254, 2375
<code>\tabu@flush</code> . . . . .	2068, 2073, 2074, 2079, 2097, 2102, 2103, 2108, 2118, 2128
<code>\tabu@footnotetext</code> . . . . .	<u>2155</u>
<code>\tabu@footnotes</code> . . . . .	<u>43</u> , 615, 723, 2156, 2158, 2160, 2173, 2180
<code>\tabu@footnotetext</code> . . . . .	621, 2155, 2353
<code>\tabu@FV@CheckEnd</code> . . . . .	1880, 1890
<code>\tabu@FV@DefineCheckEnd</code> . . . . .	<u>1876</u>
<code>\tabu@FV@ListProcessLine</code> . . . . .	<u>1898</u>
<code>\tabu@G@extra</code> . . . . .	181, 185, 187, 188, 189, 191
<code>\tabu@G@linesep</code> . . . . .	212, 216, 218, 219, 220, 222
<code>\tabu@GenericError</code> . . . . .	148, 1121
<code>\tabu@get@decimal</code> . . . . .	1829, 1857
<code>\tabu@get@decimalspace</code> . . . . .	1832, 1859
<code>\tabu@getc@l@r</code> . . . . .	481, 483, 493
<code>\tabu@getcolor</code> . . . . .	415, <u>479</u>
<code>\tabu@getdecimal</code> . . . . .	1823, <u>1836</u>
<code>\tabu@getdecimal@</code> . . . . .	1814, 1817, 1823
<code>\tabu@getdecimal@ignorespaces</code> 1814, 1819, 1828	
<code>\tabu@getline</code> . . . . .	265, 271, <u>386</u> , 800, 1768
<code>\tabu@getparam</code> . . . . .	404, 405, 461, 474, <u>478</u>
<code>\tabu@gettarget</code> . . . . .	570, 571, 572
<code>\tabu@Gextra</code> . . . . .	162, 187
<code>\tabu@givespace</code> . . . . .	1323, 1330, 1339
<code>\tabu@Glinesep</code> . . . . .	193, 218
<code>\tabu@gobblespace</code> . . . . .	<u>60</u> , 565, 1062, 1825
<code>\tabu@gobbletoken</code> . . . . .	<u>60</u> , 165, 168, 170, 177, 179, 196, 199, 201, 208, 210
<code>\tabu@gobbleX</code> . . . . .	<u>60</u> , 1158
<code>\tabu@gobblex</code> . . . . .	62, 63, 67
<code>\tabu@Grestore</code> . . . . .	189, 220, <u>223</u>
<code>\tabu@Gsave</code> . . . . .	181, 185, 212, 216, <u>223</u>



<code>\tabu@halignto</code> . . . . .	<code>\tabu@maybesiunitx</code> . . . . .
570, 571, 581, 582, 869, 1044, 1258, 1271	154, 2058, 2341
<code>\tabu@header</code> . . . . .	<code>\tabu@measuring</code> . . . . .
1352, 1416, 1442, 1480	1187, 1202, 1205
<code>\tabu@hfil</code> . . . . .	<code>\tabu@measuringfalse</code> 614, 998, 1344, 1362, 1953
2129, 2147, 2151	<code>\tabu@measuringtrue</code> . . . . .
<code>\tabu@hfill</code> . . . . .	868, 1347, 1526
2130, 2152	<code>\tabu@message</code> 874, 875, 1332, 1336, 1352, 1368,
<code>\tabu@hfuzz</code> 615, 1140, 1337, 1357, 1360, 1421, 1444	1381, 1383, 1388, 1446, 1515, 2320, 2324
<code>\tabu@highprioritycolumns</code> . . . 788, 790, 1004	<code>\tabu@message@arith</code> . . . . .
<code>\tabu@hleads</code> . . . . .	1336, 1416
45, 509	<code>\tabu@message@defaulttarget</code> . . . . 874, 1404
<code>\tabu@hline</code> . . . . .	<code>\tabu@message@endpboxmeasure</code> 1549, 1564, 1569
618, 1669, 1673	<code>\tabu@message@etime</code> . . . . .
<code>\tabu@hlineAZ</code> . 1665, 1666, 1667, 1668, 1684	650, 1190, 1445
<code>\tabu@hlineAZsurround</code> . . . . 1686, 1688, 1694	<code>\tabu@message@negcoef</code> . . . . .
<code>\tabu@hlinecorrection</code> . . . . .	1433
1685, 1703	<code>\tabu@message@reached</code> . . . . .
<code>\tabu@hlinescan</code> . . . . .	1368, 1442
1690, 1695	<code>\tabu@message@save</code> 731, 1469, 1947, 1950, 2321
<code>\tabu@hsize</code> 964, 968, 995, 1327, 1521, 1522, 1527	<code>\tabu@message@spreadarith</code> . . . . 1381, 1425
<code>\tabu@hskip</code> . . . . .	<code>\tabu@message@target</code> . . . . .
2131, 2153	875, 1414
<code>\tabu@ht</code> 1453, 1455, 1460, 1606, 1618, 1631, 1636	<code>\tabu@message@verticalsp</code> . . 1452, 1605, 1617
<code>\tabu@htdef</code> . . . . .	<code>\tabu@mkarstrut</code> . . . 119, 687, 718, 2310, 2313
1606, 1618, 1627, 1630	<code>\tabu@mkarstrut@save</code> . . . . .
<code>\tabu@Hy@footnotetext</code> . . . . 2178, 2183, 2196	687, 718
<code>\tabu@Hy@ftntext</code> . . . . .	<code>\tabu@mkpreamblebuffer</code> 811, 838, 998, 1034,
2163, 2353	1040, 1056, 1074, 1086, 1116, 1126, 2040
<code>\tabu@Hy@ftntxt</code> . . . . .	<code>\tabu@modulo</code> . . . . .
2163, 2169, 2171, 2182	60, 350, 367
<code>\tabu@Hy@xfootnote</code> . . . . .	<code>\tabu@msg@align</code> . . . . .
2163, 2354	1472, 1473, 1475, 1489
<code>\tabu@if@envir</code> . . . . .	<code>\tabu@msgalign</code> . . . 1353, 1354, 1355, 1358,
73, 75	1417, 1418, 1419, 1422, 1426, 1427, 1428,
<code>\tabu@ifcolorleavevmode</code> . . . . .	1429, 1430, 1456, 1458, 1461, 1466, 1472
2000	<code>\tabu@msgalign@PT</code> . . . . .
<code>\tabu@ifenvir</code> . . . . .	1356, 1420, 1473
60, 839	<code>\tabu@multicolumn</code> . . . . .
<code>\tabu@ignorehfil</code> . . . . .	630, 839
2068, 2074, 2080, 2097, 2103, 2109, 2145	<code>\tabu@multispan</code> . . . . .
<code>\tabu@immediate</code> . . . . .	. . . . .
143, 146	1654, 1748, 1749, 1795, 1796, 1799
<code>\tabu@indent</code> . . . . .	<code>\tabu@n@Gextra</code> . . . . .
600	163, 188
<code>\tabu@init</code> . . . . .	<code>\tabu@n@Glinesep</code> . . . . .
600	194, 219
<code>\tabu@justify</code> 918, 922, 2085, 2087, 2089, 2092	<code>\tabu@naturalX</code> . . . . .
<code>\tabu@justifying</code> . . . . .	. . . . .
626, 2208	30, 684, 715, 1196, 1552, 1554, 1555
<code>\tabu@keepsls</code> . . . . .	<code>\tabu@naturalX@save</code> . . . . .
804, 806, 813	684, 715
<code>\tabu@l@cd@rs</code> . . . . .	<code>\tabu@naturalXmax</code> . . . . .
510, 517, 524, 536	686, 716, 1194,
<code>\tabu@lathline</code> . . . . .	1195, 1374, 1376, 1428, 1554, 1555, 2397
616, 1665	<code>\tabu@naturalXmax@save</code> . . . . .
<code>\tabu@lathlinecorrection</code> . . . 1667, 1668, 1727	686, 716
<code>\tabu@lathline</code> . . . . .	<code>\tabu@naturalXmin</code> . . . . .
617, 1665	685,
<code>\tabu@lastn@p</code> . . . . .	717, 1195, 1375, 1376, 1429, 1556, 1557, 2396
2036, 2037	<code>\tabu@naturalXmin@save</code> . . . . .
<code>\tabu@lastnoop</code> . . . . .	685, 717
2026, 2036, 2044	<code>\tabu@nbcols</code> . . 21, 1229, 1498, 1654, 1800,
<code>\tabu@lastspace</code> . . . . .	1804, 1805, 1806, 1938, 2014, 2019, 2040
88, 89	<code>\tabu@NC@list</code> . . . . .
<code>\tabu@lasttry</code> . . . . .	. . 608, 834, 1005, 1006, 1020, 1075, 1087
1128	<code>\tabu@negcoeffalse</code> . . . . .
<code>\tabu@lathline</code> . . . . .	542, 552
2197, 2202, 2365	<code>\tabu@negcoefficient</code> . . . . .
<code>\tabu@LEADERS</code> . . . . .	957, 1146
499, 504	<code>\tabu@nested</code> 21, 348, 351, 352, 353, 362, 363,
<code>\tabu@leaders</code> . 497, 498, 501, 815, 1774, 1777	364, 365, 368, 369, 370, 601, 720, 722,
<code>\tabu@leaders@G</code> . . . . .	1035, 1036, 1046, 1095, 1178, 1179, 1261,
498, 520	1274, 1293, 1405, 1413, 1436, 1481, 1562,
<code>\tabu@leadersstyle</code> . . . . .	1563, 1630, 1631, 1632, 1633, 1960, 1967
432, 497	<code>\tabu@nestedmeasure</code> . . . . .
<code>\tabu@leads</code> . . . . .	580, 590, 598
509, 516, 525, 529, 530, 533	<code>\tabu@new@columntype</code> . . 765, 770, 773, 784
<code>\tabu@leavevmodecolor</code> . . . . .	<code>\tabu@newcolumntype</code> 764, 829, 991, 1015, 1018
2000, 2359, 2360, 2361, 2364	<code>\tabu@newlinestyle</code> . . . . .
<code>\tabu@lefttok</code> . . . . .	263, 265, 270
2024, 2050, 2052	<code>\tabu@nextlineAZ</code> . . . . .
<code>\tabu@linegoal@rget</code> . . . . .	1684
573, 574, 578	<code>\tabu@nocolor</code> . . . . .
<code>\tabu@linegoaltarget</code> . . . . .	152, 505, 1124, 2363
572, 573	<code>\tabu@noeverycr</code> . . . . .
<code>\tabu@lines</code> . . . . .	1232, 1234
794, 831, 1000	<code>\tabu@nohfil</code> . . . . .
<code>\tabu@lines@</code> . . . . .	2145, 2146, 2148, 2150
797	<code>\tabu@nolongtabu</code> . . . . .
<code>\tabu@linesep</code> . . . . .	555, 2349
196, 198, 205	<code>\tabu@normalcrbackslash</code> . . . . .
<code>\tabu@linestyle@</code> . . . . .	2210, 2212
267, 2390, 2402	<code>\tabu@norowcolor</code> . . . . .
<code>\tabu@longfalse</code> . . . . .	152, 1124
537	<code>\tabu@nosiunitx</code> . . . . .
<code>\tabu@longpream</code> . . . . .	849, 852, 2342
992, 1073	<code>\tabu@nowrite</code> . . . . .
<code>\tabu@longtrial</code> . . . . .	141, 1121
1205	<code>\tabu@noxfootnote</code> . . . . .
<code>\tabu@longtrue</code> . . . . .	151
546	
<code>\tabu@ls@</code> . . 275, 278, 700, 757, 799, 809, 1757	
<code>\tabu@ls@G</code> 277, 278, 665, 666, 699, 700, 750, 2390	
<code>\tabu@ls@Gsave</code> . . . . .	
665, 699	
<code>\tabu@ls@L</code> . 274, 275, 666, 745, 750, 757, 1511	
<code>\tabu@LT@startpbox</code> . . . . .	
551, 2282	
<code>\tabu@ltx@verb</code> . . . . .	
1874, 1875	

<code>\tabu@noxfootnotes</code>	141	<code>\tabu@rowfontreset@save</code>	679, 713
<code>\tabu@off</code>	30, 401, 419, 421, 422, 423, 434, 487	<code>\tabu@rule@arc@</code>	307, 308, 324
<code>\tabu@offiii</code>	444	<code>\tabu@rule@drsc@</code>	289, 290, 294, 295, 306
<code>\tabu@offxiii</code>	466, 469, 475	<code>\tabu@rulearc</code>	286, 305, 307
<code>\tabu@ofxiii</code>	444	<code>\tabu@rulecolor</code>	282, 283, 287
<code>\tabu@on</code>	30, 401, 419, 420, 421, 423, 433	<code>\tabu@ruledrsc</code>	284, 288
<code>\tabu@onxiii</code>	444	<code>\tabu@ruledrsc@</code>	293, 294
<code>\tabu@oXIII</code>	409, 445	<code>\tabu@rulesstyle</code>	435, 497, 1492
<code>\tabu@oxiii</code>	445, 448	<code>\tabu@sanitizearg</code>	93, 266, 342, 343, 390, 1912
<code>\tabu@pdftimer</code>	649, 650, 2322	<code>\tabu@save</code>	1917, 1921, 1948
<code>\tabu@pream</code>	993, 1073	<code>\tabu@save@decl</code>	134
<code>\tabu@preamble</code>	1930, 1945, 1963, 1964	<code>\tabu@savecounters</code>	1112, 1133, 1136, 1210, 1211, 1219, 1220
<code>\tabu@prepnext@tok</code>	629, 2010	<code>\tabu@samed@</code>	747, 1922
<code>\tabu@prepnext@tokORI</code>	629, 2034	<code>\tabu@samedecl</code>	136, 138, 832, 1011
<code>\tabu@prev</code>	1013, 1019, 1022	<code>\tabu@samedparams</code>	731, 742, 753, 1495, 1929, 1932, 1940
<code>\tabu@printdecimal</code>	1860, 1863, 1869	<code>\tabu@samedpream</code>	587, 1494, 1926, 1929, 1933, 1941
<code>\tabu@private@columntype</code>	775, 782, 785	<code>\tabu@samedpreamble</code>	1077, 1088, 1927
<code>\tabu@privatecolumns</code>	783, 786, 833, 1012	<code>\tabu@saveerr</code>	977, 979, 985, 987, 1977
<code>\tabu@privatecolumntype</code>	774, 791, 795, 848, 976, 984	<code>\tabu@savels</code>	812, 824, 835, 996
<code>\tabu@pt</code>	1437, 1439, 1470, 1471	<code>\tabu@savewarn</code>	1913, 1914, 1977
<code>\tabu@pushbegins</code>	1153, 1170	<code>\tabu@savewd</code>	1924, 1925, 1976
<code>\tabu@quick</code>	1572, 1575, 1577, 1585	<code>\tabu@scandecimal</code>	1815, 1817, 1818, 1825, 1830, 1833
<code>\tabu@quickend</code>	1182, 1278	<code>\tabu@select</code>	1083, 1092, 1094
<code>\tabu@quickrule</code>	595, 599, 1279	<code>\tabu@setcleanup</code>	612, 652
<code>\tabu@RaggedLeft</code>	625, 2206	<code>\tabu@seteverycr</code>	1099, 1104, 1108, 1209, 1218, 1230, 1273
<code>\tabu@raggedleft</code>	623, 2200	<code>\tabu@setextra</code>	168, 170, 175, 177, 179
<code>\tabu@RaggedRight</code>	625, 2207	<code>\tabu@setextrasep</code>	172, 184, 186
<code>\tabu@raggedright</code>	623, 2201	<code>\tabu@setlinesep</code>	203, 215, 217
<code>\tabu@raggedtwoe</code>	2203, 2209, 2367	<code>\tabu@setreset</code>	612, 730
<code>\tabu@rc@</code>	248, 337, 338, 346, 354, 359, 360, 366, 371, 372, 377, 702, 758	<code>\tabu@sets@p</code>	206, 207, 214
<code>\tabu@rc@G</code>	338, 372, 667, 668, 701, 702, 751, 2389	<code>\tabu@sets@ve</code>	762, 763
<code>\tabu@rc@Gsave</code>	667, 701	<code>\tabu@setsave</code>	743, 744, 745, 762
<code>\tabu@rc@L</code>	337, 360, 668, 751, 758	<code>\tabu@setsep</code>	199, 201, 206, 208, 210
<code>\tabu@rearstrut</code>	109, 252, 691, 1625, 1656	<code>\tabu@setstrategy</code>	1113, 1117
<code>\tabu@removehfil</code>	2067, 2073, 2079, 2096, 2102, 2108, 2129	<code>\tabu@settarget</code>	542, 552, 557
<code>\tabu@rescan</code>	58, 845, 1212, 1221, 1242	<code>\tabu@setup</code>	586, 600
<code>\tabu@reset</code>	682, 730, 826, 1230, 1625	<code>\tabu@shorttrial</code>	1208, 1209, 1217
<code>\tabu@resetls</code>	827, 828	<code>\tabu@siunitx</code>	848, 850, 2342
<code>\tabu@restored</code>	607, 1915, 1916	<code>\tabu@siunitxerror</code>	859, 863, 865
<code>\tabu@restoreeverycr</code>	1234, 1235	<code>\tabu@siunitxfalse</code>	2343
<code>\tabu@rewritefirst</code>	588, 608, 991	<code>\tabu@siunitxtrue</code>	2340
<code>\tabu@rewritelast</code>	1010, 1015	<code>\tabu@skipdecimal</code>	1818, 1824, 1826, 1858
<code>\tabu@rewritemiddle</code>	1009, 1013, 1015	<code>\tabu@spread</code>	567, 571
<code>\tabu@rewritemulticolumn</code>	829	<code>\tabu@spread@arith</code>	1374, 1399, 1403
<code>\tabu@rewritevline</code>	791, 792, 795	<code>\tabu@spreadarith</code>	1289, 1373
<code>\tabu@rewriteX</code>	848, 866, 980	<code>\tabu@spreadfalse</code>	542, 552, 1953
<code>\tabu@rewriteX@Ss</code>	851, 853, 862	<code>\tabu@spreadheader</code>	1425, 1484
<code>\tabu@rewriteXrestore</code>	878, 980	<code>\tabu@spreadtarget</code>	30, 870, 871, 1042, 1378, 1382, 1387, 1426, 1431
<code>\tabu@rewritten</code>	793, 802, 803, 849, 861, 879, 884, 886, 938, 940, 956, 962, 964, 966	<code>\tabu@spreadtrue</code>	571, 592
<code>\tabu@Rextra</code>	187, 188, 189	<code>\tabu@spxiii</code>	70, 459, 472
<code>\tabu@righttok</code>	2022, 2030, 2045, 2049	<code>\tabu@start</code>	21, 234, 239, 329, 331, 332, 355, 1740, 1747, 1748, 1802, 1804, 1809, 1810
<code>\tabu@Rlinesep</code>	218, 219, 220	<code>\tabu@start@stop</code>	1800, 1801, 1811
<code>\tabu@row@font</code>	1985, 1986	<code>\tabu@startpbox</code>	609, 631
<code>\tabu@rowc@lors</code>	326, 327	<code>\tabu@startpboxmeasure</code>	1197, 1199, 1520
<code>\tabu@rowcolors</code>	325, 326, 334	<code>\tabu@startpboxquick</code>	1200, 1538, 1570
<code>\tabu@rowcolorseries</code>	333, 335, 376	<code>\tabu@startstop</code>	1743, 1800
<code>\tabu@rowcolorserieserror</code>	341, 378, 381	<code>\tabu@starttime</code>	649, 1447, 1448, 1449
<code>\tabu@rowfont</code>	626, 1984	<code>\tabu@starttimer</code>	614, 2322, 2326
<code>\tabu@rowfont@reset</code>	1994, 2001		
<code>\tabu@rowfontreset</code>	247, 679, 681, 713, 1992, 1994, 2002, 2009, 2398		

<code>\tabu@stop</code>	21, 234, 237, 1741, 1744, 1749, 1803, 1804, 1805, 1806, 1807, 1810
<code>\tabu@stoptime</code>	1445, 1447, 1448, 1449
<code>\tabu@strategy</code>	1131, 1174, 1302
<code>\tabu@striipt</code>	960, 1470, 1473, 1490
<code>\tabu@strtrim</code>	80, 97, 288, 484
<code>\tabu@tabarray</code>	611, 633
<code>\tabu@tabu@</code>	584, 586, 589
<code>\tabu@tabudecimal</code>	624, 1812, 1816, 1835
<code>\tabu@tabular</code>	539, 544
<code>\tabu@target</code>	30, 558, 572, 581, 582, 591, 599, 602, 870, 872, 873, 1035, 1037, 1041, 1044, 1051, 1076, 1137, 1140, 1147, 1178, 1255, 1279, 1299, 1312, 1317, 1335, 1338, 1351, 1355, 1371, 1378, 1379, 1382, 1384, 1387, 1388, 1412, 1415, 1419, 1430, 1437, 1441, 1496, 1528, 1529, 1531, 1559, 1936, 1955, 1957
<code>\tabu@temp</code>	154, 158, 169, 171, 173, 175, 178, 180, 182, 200, 202, 204, 206, 209, 211, 213, 284, 285, 288, 289, 290, 292, 342, 356, 362, 390, 397, 404, 405, 410, 484, 485, 486, 490, 573, 575, 854, 855, 886, 942, 945, 960, 961, 964, 1016, 1019, 1022, 1029, 1052, 1057, 1060, 1061, 1064, 1065, 1066, 1071, 1161, 1162, 1163, 1164, 1516, 1521, 1522, 1524, 1528, 1529, 1546, 1553, 1565, 1594, 1597, 1654, 1655, 1672, 1675, 1685, 1692, 1693, 1700, 1701, 1702, 1712, 1754, 1783, 1817, 1820, 1821, 1837, 1838, 1839, 1840, 1841, 1842, 1843, 1844, 1845, 1846, 1847, 1848, 1849, 1850, 1851, 1852, 1853, 1854, 1855, 1864, 1865, 1866, 1912, 1913, 1914, 1916, 1951, 2198, 2199, 2200, 2201, 2204, 2205, 2206, 2207, 2208
<code>\tabu@textbar</code>	100, 282, 831, 1000
<code>\tabu@thebody</code>	43, 1079, 1080, 1082, 1090, 1091, 1155, 1214, 1223, 1244, 1248
<code>\tabu@thehleaders</code>	511, 1778
<code>\tabu@thehline</code>	1750, 1776, 1781
<code>\tabu@thehrule</code>	502, 1775, 1779
<code>\tabu@theleaders</code>	511, 518, 531, 535
<code>\tabu@theparam</code>	481, 487
<code>\tabu@therule</code>	523, 526, 527, 528, 530, 532, 534
<code>\tabu@thestyle</code>	269, 274, 277, 391, 393, 394, 396, 430, 431, 440, 799, 803, 804, 1745, 1757, 1774
<code>\tabu@thetarget</code>	607, 643, 873, 1407, 1408
<code>\tabu@thevleaders</code>	518, 817
<code>\tabu@thevline</code>	802, 814, 823, 1648, 1653, 1662
<code>\tabu@thevrule</code>	502, 821
<code>\tabu@thick</code>	30, 401, 427, 428, 432, 436, 437, 1695, 1696, 1708, 1709, 1710
<code>\tabu@titles</code>	1332, 1481
<code>\tabu@to</code>	566, 570
<code>\tabu@tr@cing</code>	2303, 2305, 2328
<code>\tabu@tracing</code>	2300, 2301, 2302, 2304
<code>\tabu@tracing@save</code>	2321, 2325
<code>\tabu@tracing@lines</code>	1752, 2306, 2307
<code>\tabu@trial</code>	1205
<code>\tabu@trialh@k</code>	139, 140, 1118
<code>\tabu@trimspaces</code>	84, 87, 91
<code>\tabu@trivlist</code>	620, 2211
<code>\tabu@usetabu</code>	1050, 1076, 1517, 1934, 1944, 1950, 1954, 1956
<code>\tabu@verb</code>	1871, 1874
<code>\tabu@verbatim</code>	59, 1870
<code>\tabu@verticaldynamicadjustment</code>	1263, 1634
<code>\tabu@verticalinit</code>	1102, 1185, 1267, 1624
<code>\tabu@verticalmeasure</code>	1102, 1185, 1268, 1588
<code>\tabu@verticalsp@lcr</code>	1591, 1601
<code>\tabu@verticalsp@pmb</code>	1598, 1610
<code>\tabu@verticalspacing</code>	1103, 1186, 1269, 1591, 1598
<code>\tabu@vleads</code>	45, 516
<code>\tabu@vlinearg</code>	792, 798
<code>\tabu@warn</code>	150
<code>\tabu@warn@cellspace</code>	2350, 2378, 2384
<code>\tabu@warn@usetabu</code>	1955, 1973
<code>\tabu@warn@colour</code>	490, 494, 496
<code>\tabu@wd</code>	970, 971, 1312, 1316, 1317, 1401, 1435, 1547, 1563, 1567, 1568, 1976
<code>\tabu@wddef</code>	1149, 1325, 1327, 1390, 1513, 1548, 1561, 1924, 1976
<code>\tabu@WRITE</code>	144, 147, 149, 150
<code>\tabu@write</code>	142, 146
<code>\tabu@X</code>	68, 1164
<code>\tabu@Xalign</code>	915, 916, 917, 918, 919, 920, 921, 922, 930, 936
<code>\tabu@Xarg</code>	866, 880
<code>\tabu@Xc@ef</code>	943, 945, 947
<code>\tabu@xcline</code>	1754, 1782, 1791
<code>\tabu@Xcoef</code>	924, 926, 942, 944
<code>\tabu@Xcoefs</code>	961, 996, 1043, 1045, 1138, 1306, 1339, 1374, 1924
<code>\tabu@Xcol</code>	21, 881, 960, 997, 1144, 1527, 1547, 1548, 1565, 1567, 1568
<code>\tabu@Xd@sp</code>	948, 949, 954
<code>\tabu@Xdisp</code>	882, 950, 963
<code>\tabu@xfootnote</code>	622, 1123, 2162, 2354
<code>\tabu@xfootnotetext</code>	621, 2159
<code>\tabu@xhline</code>	618, 1672, 1674, 1683
<code>\tabu@xhlineAZ</code>	1684
<code>\tabu@Xinit</code>	1138, 1144, 1151
<code>\tabu@Xlcr</code>	881, 931, 933, 934, 963
<code>\tabu@Xm@th</code>	925, 948
<code>\tabu@Xmath</code>	882, 949, 963, 965
<code>\tabu@Xparse</code>	880
<code>\tabu@Xparsespace</code>	892, 923
<code>\tabu@Xrewritten</code>	889, 955
<code>\tabu@Xsum</code>	38, 1138, 1144, 1325, 1346, 1422
<code>\tabu@Xtest</code>	891, 893, 929
<code>\tabu@Xtype</code>	912, 913, 914, 937, 941
<code>\tabu@cline</code>	16, 1689, 1698, 1702, 1740
<code>\tabu@cline@scan</code>	1689, 1697
<code>\tabu@column</code>	787
<code>\tabu@colX</code>	30, 884, 886, 945, 957, 958, 960, 970, 971, 973, 1036, 1137, 1138, 1141, 1148, 1179, 1254, 1298, 1310, 1312, 1314, 1343, 1346, 1353, 1364, 1370, 1379, 1395, 1417, 1422, 1437, 1439, 1497, 1528, 1529, 1566, 1937
<code>\tabu@colX@init</code>	1127, 1137, 1143, 1392
<code>\tabu@decimal</code>	21, 624, 1812
<code>\tabu@defaulttarget</code>	605, 607, 638, 644, 1122, 1406, 1409, 2295, 2405
<code>\tabu@DisableCommands</code>	139, 377
<code>\tabular</code>	544
<code>\tabulineoff</code>	422, 2399
<code>\tabulineon</code>	420, 2399
<code>\tabulinesep</code>	12, 192, 383, 2382
<code>\tabulinestyle</code>	16, 271, 384, 2403



[illegible]